

# FUSION SYSTEMS AND LOCALITIES

ANDREW CHERMAK

Kansas State University

August 2011 (revised January 2013)

ABSTRACT. We introduce *objective partial groups*, of which the linking systems and  $p$ -local finite groups of Broto, Levi, and Oliver, the transporter systems of Oliver and Ventura, and the  $\mathcal{F}$ -localities of Puig are examples, as are groups in the ordinary sense. As an application we show that if  $\mathcal{F}$  is a saturated fusion system over a finite  $p$ -group then there exists a centric linking system  $\mathcal{L}$  having  $\mathcal{F}$  as its fusion system, and that  $\mathcal{L}$  is unique up to isomorphism. The proof relies on the classification of the finite simple groups in an indirect and - for that reason - perhaps ultimately removable way.

## Introduction

Let  $S$  be a finite  $p$ -group,  $p$  a prime. A *fusion system* on  $S$  is a category whose objects are the subgroups of  $S$ , and whose morphisms are injective group homomorphisms, among which are all of those which are induced by conjugation by elements of  $S$ . A fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $S$  is *saturated* if it satisfies some further conditions, such as would be found to hold if  $S$  were a Sylow subgroup of a finite group  $G$  and if the morphisms in  $\mathcal{F}$  were the homomorphisms between subgroups of  $S$  induced by conjugation within  $G$ .

Saturated fusion systems were introduced by Lluís Puig (as “Frobenius categories”) in notes which, although widely influential, remained unpublished for some years. Puig’s formalism provided a setting for the Brauer Theory of blocks of characters of finite groups, in which no ambient finite group need be assumed. Somewhat later, David Benson [Be] suggested the possibility of associating a “classifying space” to each Frobenius category. The notion of such a classifying space was then formulated in a rigorous way by Carlos Broto, Ran Levi, and Bob Oliver in [BLO], thereby providing a generalized setting for the homotopy theory of  $p$ -completed classifying spaces of finite groups. Here also, as in Puig’s setup, no ambient finite group is required. Instead, what is required is a “linking system” (or “ $p$ -local finite group”) attached to a given saturated fusion system, and

---

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification*. AAA.

*Key words and phrases*. Fusion systems, linking systems, finite groups.

which has a richer and, in many respects, a more “group-like” structure than the fusion system alone.

More recently, linking systems and their homotopy-theoretic correlatives have been further generalized by Bob Oliver and Joana Ventura [OV] to “transporter systems”. More recently still, the notions of linking system and transporter system have been treated by Puig in his book [P2], where they are called “ $\mathcal{F}$ -localities” - but where the homotopical context is absent (as will also be the case in the present work).

This paper is intended, in part, as a step toward providing a setting for the methods of the so-called “ $p$ -local analysis” from finite group theory, in which no ambient finite group is required. The formalism developed here turns out to be equivalent in a technical sense to that of [BLO] and [OV], but it is pitched in a completely different language - one which involves nothing of categories and functors - and it has a more recognizably finite group-like flavor. Partly for this reason, and partly because the “ $p$ -local” in “ $p$ -local finite groups” already has a meaning for finite group theorists, we have chosen to adopt Puig’s terminology; and so this paper involves the study of what we call *localities*. We retain the terminology from [BLO] for the special sort of locality known as a linking system. The aim is to establish some basic structural properties of localities in general, and to prove the following result.

**Main Theorem.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a saturated fusion system on the finite  $p$ -group  $S$ ,  $p$  a prime. Then there exists a centric linking system  $\mathcal{L}$  such that  $\mathcal{F}$  is the fusion system generated by the conjugation maps in  $\mathcal{L}$  between subgroups of  $S$ . Further,  $\mathcal{L}$  is uniquely determined by  $\mathcal{F}$ , up to an isomorphism which restricts to the identity map on  $S$ .*

We remark that if  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system on  $S$ , then it is straightforward to show that the fusion system  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  generated by the conjugation maps in  $\mathcal{L}$  between subgroups of  $S$  is saturated (see 2.17(a), below). Thus, the effect of the Main Theorem is that there is a one-to-one correspondence, up to a rigid notion of isomorphism, between saturated fusion systems and centric linking systems.

In this introduction we shall outline our proof of the Main Theorem, and point out the indirect way in which it relies on the classification of the finite simple groups (hereinafter referred to as the CFSG).

A group may be regarded as a set  $G$  together with an “inversion map” and a multivariable “product”  $\Pi : \mathbf{W} \rightarrow G$ , where  $\mathbf{W} = \mathbf{W}(G)$  is the free monoid on  $G$ . The usual definition of a group is easily formulated in terms of  $\Pi$  instead of the binary multiplication. To obtain the notion of “partial group”, one drops the requirement that  $\Pi$  be defined on all words in  $\mathbf{W}$ , and one places certain conditions on the subset  $\mathbf{D}$  of  $\mathbf{W}$  on which  $\Pi$  is defined, while retaining the essential properties that one expects from a product.

Once the definition is written down in 2.1, partial analogs of basic group-theoretic notions immediately suggest themselves, including the notions of homomorphism and subgroup. A partial subgroup of a partial group may in fact be a group. Moreover, it may be the case for a given partial group  $\mathcal{M}$  that there is a collection  $\Delta$  of subgroups which determines the domain  $\mathbf{D}$  of the product  $\Pi$ . Namely, it may happen that a word

$w = (f_1, \dots, f_n)$  is in the domain  $\mathbf{D}$  if and only if there exists a sequence  $(X_0, \dots, X_n)$  of “objects” (i.e. members of  $\Delta$ ) such that  $X_{i-1}$  is conjugated by  $f_i$  to  $X_i$  for all  $i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . If such is the case, and if moreover, any subgroup of an object containing a conjugate of an object is again an object, then the pair  $(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$  is an *objective partial group*.

Our interest is in objective partial groups  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$  such that the set  $\Delta$  of objects has a unique maximal member  $S$  with respect to inclusion, and where  $S$  is a finite  $p$ -group which is maximal (though not necessarily uniquely so) in the poset of all  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{M}$ . When these conditions are met, and  $\mathcal{M}$  is finite, then the triple  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{M}, \Delta, S)$  is a *locality*. A locality  $\mathcal{L}$  is a  $\Delta$ -linking system if, for any object  $P \in \Delta$ , the centralizer subgroup  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$  is just the center  $Z(P)$  of  $P$ . If, moreover,  $\Delta$  is the set of all subgroups  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $C_S(Q) = Z(Q)$  for every  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $Q$  of  $P$  with  $Q \leq S$ , then  $\mathcal{L}$  is a *centric linking system*.

To any locality  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{M}, \Delta, S)$  there is associated a fusion system  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  on  $S$ , whose morphisms are those maps  $\phi$  from one subgroup of  $S$  into another, such that  $\phi$  is a composition of restrictions of  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugation maps between objects. We find that for any locality  $\mathcal{L}$ , the pair  $(\mathcal{L}, \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L}))$  is essentially the same thing as a “transporter system” in the sense of Oliver and Ventura [OV], and we show that all transporter systems arise from localities in this way. The proof is given in an Appendix, so as not to interrupt the flow of the development. The Appendix includes also a proof that the Main Theorem implies the corresponding result for “centric linking systems” taken in the sense of [BLO].

Section 1 introduces saturated fusion systems (and the notion of “fully normalized” subgroup) in an unconventional way, in analogy to the way in which one defines a scheme as a gluing-together of affine schemes. In this analogy, the “affine” things are the fusion systems  $\mathcal{F}_R(H)$  of finite groups  $H$  at a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup  $R$ , where  $H$  has the property that  $C_H(O_p(H)) \leq O_p(H)$ . A fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on a finite  $p$ -group  $S$  is saturated provided that  $\mathcal{F}$  is locally affine,  $\mathcal{F}$  is “generated” by its affine subsystems, and every  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroup of  $S$  has a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate. Another way to say this is that our definition of saturation is based on the notion, due to Aschbacher [As], of a “model” of a “constrained” fusion system. In any case, our formulation is equivalent to those found in [BLO] and elsewhere. Readers who are already familiar with fusion systems and with models will find little new after 1.4. Indeed, the purpose of section 1 is primarily to fix terminology and notation - and to state a result (Proposition 1.10) announced by Aschbacher and proved by Oliver - which lies at the foundation of this work.

The definitions pertaining to partial groups, objective partial groups, and localities are introduced, and a few of their elementary consequences are derived, in section 2. Among these consequences is the basic one (Proposition 2.10) that for any locality  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{M}, \Delta, S)$ , and any  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ , the set  $S_f$  of elements  $x \in S$  such that the product  $x^f := f^{-1}xf$  is defined and is an element of  $S$ , is in fact an object, and hence a subgroup of  $S$ . As a corollary, we obtain the result (Proposition 2.21) that every subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$  is contained in the normalizer of an object, and that all  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{M}$  are conjugate to subgroups of  $S$ .

Section 3 introduces homomorphisms of partial groups and of partial normal subgroups. A few very basic consequences of the definitions are derived, but it isn't until the focus is restricted to localities, in section 4, that these concepts begin to bear fruit. We make no attempt in this paper to formulate a general notion of homomorphism of localities beyond an obvious notion of isomorphism.

Section 4 provides some basic computational tools for working with a locality  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  and a partial normal subgroup  $\mathcal{N} \trianglelefteq \mathcal{L}$ . The ‘‘Frattini lemma’’ (4.6) says that every element  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  can be written as a product  $xh$  (or  $hy := hx^h$ ) with  $x, y \in \mathcal{N}$  and with  $h \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(S \cap \mathcal{N})$ . The ‘‘splitting lemma’’ (4.10) shows that it is possible to choose the pairs  $(x, h)$  so that  $(S_f)^x \leq S$ . The section ends with a result (4.11) on extending an automorphism of a sub-locality of a finite group to an automorphism of the group itself.

It is in section 5 that the proof of the Main Theorem begins to take shape. The main results (Theorems 5.14 and 5.15) yield a concrete procedure for constructing a locality  $\mathcal{L}^+$  from a locality  $\mathcal{L}$  having a smaller set of objects. Thus: suppose that one is given a locality  $\mathcal{L}$  with the set  $\Delta$  of objects, and maximal object  $S$ ; and suppose that one is given also a fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $S$  such that  $\mathcal{L}$  is ‘‘ $\mathcal{F}$ -natural’’, in the sense that for any object  $P$ , the set of  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugation maps from  $P$  into  $S$  is equal to the set of  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphisms of  $P$  into  $S$ . Now suppose further that one is given a subgroup  $T$  of  $S$ , such that  $T$  is not in  $\Delta$ , but with the property that every pair of distinct  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$  in  $S$  generates a member of  $\Delta$ . One may assume (upon replacing  $T$  by a suitable  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate) that  $T$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , in the sense of 1.2. There are then two questions to consider. First: under what conditions is it possible to regard  $\mathcal{L}$  as the ‘‘restriction’’ to  $\Delta$  of an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural locality  $\mathcal{L}^+$  whose set  $\Delta^+$  of objects is the union of  $\Delta$  with the set of overgroups in  $S$  of  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$ ? Second: under what conditions are two such ‘‘extensions’’ of  $\mathcal{L}$  to  $\Delta^+$  ‘‘rigidly isomorphic’’ (i.e. isomorphic via an isomorphism which restricts to the identity map on  $S$ )? Theorems 5.14 and 5.15 provide a complete answer to these questions; and in doing so they provide a blueprint for the proof of the Main Theorem.

In brief, Theorem 5.14 says that there exists an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural locality  $\mathcal{L}^+$  extending  $\mathcal{L}$  in the prescribed manner, provided that there exists

- (1) a finite group  $M$  containing  $N_S(T)$  as a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup, and with fusion system  $\mathcal{F}_{N_S(T)}(M)$  equal to  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(T)$ , and
- (2) a rigid isomorphism  $\lambda$  from the normalizer locality  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  to a locality  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  contained in  $M$ ,

where  $\Delta_T$  is the set of objects  $Q \in \Delta$  such that  $T \leq Q \leq N_S(T)$ , and  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  is the locality obtained by restricting the group  $M$  (itself viewed as a locality) to  $\Delta_T$ . Further, Theorem 5.15 says that if  $\lambda$  and  $\lambda'$  are two isomorphisms as in (2), then the resulting localities  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$  and  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda')$  are rigidly isomorphic if and only if the composition  $\lambda^{-1}$  followed by  $\lambda'$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ .

Theorem 5.17 establishes that every locality  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{M}, \Delta, S)$  can be constructed in the above way, by an iterative procedure. For example, one may begin with the group  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(S)$ , regarded as the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$  to a locality with a single object. One then proceeds (via

the “+ -operation” outlined above) to construct the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$  to larger and larger sets of objects, until the set  $\Delta$  has been exhausted. At that point  $\mathcal{L}$  itself will have been recovered as a “filtration” of its restrictions to an increasing sequence of subsets of  $\Delta$ .

Section 6 provides a proof of the Main Theorem modulo a technical condition on localities in finite groups which is proved in section 7 as Proposition 7.1. In somewhat more detail: the proof of the Main Theorem depends on being able to produce an iterative procedure, of the kind described in the preceding paragraph, by which to create a linking system rather than to recover one, starting only with a saturated fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $S$  and with the set  $\Delta = \mathcal{F}^c$  of  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ . The procedure begins with the linking system  $\mathcal{L}_0$  of  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(R)$  for some suitably chosen  $R \in \Delta$ ; and where the existence and uniqueness of  $\mathcal{L}_0$  is given by a result (see 1.10 below), obtained independently by Bob Oliver and Lluís Puig, which lies at the foundation of this paper. The difficulty, in going from one step to the next via the + -construction, lies in showing that what has already been constructed (and constructed uniquely, up to rigid isomorphism) yields an essentially unique rigid isomorphism  $\lambda$  at the local level required for the next step. This requires finding a good way to descend, step by step, through  $\Delta$  - and this is what is achieved in section 6. The argument focuses on properties of one version of the Thompson  $J$ -subgroup  $J(R)$  of a finite  $p$ -group  $R$ , and on properties of finite groups  $G$  such that  $R$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ ,  $F^*(G) = O_p(G)$ , and  $J(R)$  is not a normal subgroup of  $G$ . Thus, section 6 provides a method of “descent”, while Proposition 7.1 enables the argument in section 6 and completes the proof of the Main Theorem. By ordering things in this way, all of the non-elementary finite group theory involved in the proof of the Main Theorem is pushed to the very end.

Proposition 7.1 concerns so-called *FF-pairs*  $(G, V)$ , where  $G$  is a finite group such that  $O_p(G) = 1$ , and where  $V$  is a faithful  $G$ -module over the field of  $p$  elements, having the following property:

- (\*) There exists a non-identity abelian  $p$ -subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  (called a “best offender” in  $G$  on  $V$ ) such that  $|A||C_V(A)| \geq |B||C_V(B)|$  for every subgroup  $B$  of  $A$ ,

and where  $G$  is generated by the set of such best offenders. The classification of such pairs  $(G, V)$  has been carried out piecemeal, over a period of many years, by many authors. It has only very recently been given a complete treatment (including the determination of the best offenders in the case where  $V$  is irreducible and  $G$  is almost simple) by Meierfrankenfeld and Stellmacher [MS2], as part of the project initiated by Meierfrankenfeld to provide an alternative approach to the classification of finite simple groups of local characteristic  $p$ . Parts of the classification of *FF*-pairs (for example the decomposition into “ $J$ -components”) are elementary, but as things stand at this date, the determination of the possible  $J$ -components themselves relies on the CFSG. Though we have attempted to organize the arguments on the basis of general principles where possible (see for example 7.7), any proof based on the CFSG, by its very nature, is opportunistic to some degree, and not entirely principled.

We should alert those readers who are familiar with arguments involving the Thompson  $J$ -subgroup  $J(P)$  of a finite  $p$ -group  $P$ , that in this paper  $J(P)$  is not defined in the way that has gained currency over the course of the decades since Thompson first

introduced his version of  $J(P)$ . That is, we define  $J(P)$  to be the subgroup of  $P$  that is generated by the abelian subgroups of  $P$  of maximal order (as in [Th]), rather than the elementary abelian subgroups of maximal order. This is the definition which is needed here, for reasons that will become clear from the arguments in sections 6 and 7.

**Remark.** Our tendency is toward right-hand notation for mappings, in any discussion which may involve composition of mappings. In particular, if  $\mathcal{C}$  is a category, and  $X, Y, Z$  are objects of  $\mathcal{C}$ , then composition defines a mapping

$$\text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Y) \times \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(Y, Z) \rightarrow \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{C}}(X, Z).$$

Consistent with this policy, conjugation within any group  $G$  is taken in the right-handed sense, so that  $x^g = g^{-1}xg$  for any  $x, g \in G$ .

**Acknowledgements:** First, to my friends at Christian-Albrechts Universität zu Kiel, I wish to extend my thanks for their kind hospitality during my visits, over the course of many years, and for their patience in the face of lectures in which some tentative efforts were made to frame fusion systems and linking systems in a group-theoretic way. Special thanks are due to Bob Oliver for his hospitality in the fall of 2007, at Paris XIII, where the ideas that led to this paper were first conceived, and for his guidance past some fundamental misconceptions. My most heartfelt thanks go to Bernd Stellmacher, not least for his insightful reading of portions of earlier versions of this paper. His comments and suggested revisions, often given in great detail, have led to the simplification and clarification of many arguments, and to corrections of errors too embarrassing to mention. In particular, the definition of “partial group” owes a great deal to his intervention, as does much of section 4. The remaining errors and infelicities are all my own.

## Section 1: Fusion systems, saturation, and models

This section is, in part, a review of the basic notions pertaining to fusion systems and saturation; but the definitions of “fully normalized subgroup” and of saturation that turn out to be most convenient for the task at hand are not the standard ones. Still, the ideas are due to Puig [P1], while the terminology that we employ is that of [BLO], which has gained broad currency.

Let  $p$  be a prime,  $G$  a finite group, and  $S$  a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . For subgroups  $P$  and  $Q$  of  $S$ , set

$$N_G(P, Q) = \{g \in G \mid P^g \leq Q\}.$$

Here  $P^g$  is the set of elements  $x^g := g^{-1}xg$ , for  $x \in P$ . Set

$$\text{Hom}_G(P, Q) = \{c_g : P \rightarrow Q \mid g \in N_G(P, Q)\},$$

where  $c_g : P \rightarrow Q$  is the conjugation map  $x \mapsto x^g$  induced by  $g$ . The *fusion system*  $\mathcal{F}_S(G)$  induced on  $S$  by  $G$  is the category whose objects are the subgroups of  $S$ , and where the set of morphisms  $P \rightarrow Q$  is  $\text{Hom}_G(P, Q)$ . More generally:

**Definition 1.1.** Let  $S$  be a finite  $p$ -group. A *fusion system* on  $S$  is a category  $\mathcal{F}$ , whose objects are the subgroups of  $S$ , and whose morphisms satisfy the following two conditions.

- (a)  $\text{Hom}_S(P, Q) \subseteq \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, Q)$  for all subgroups  $P$  and  $Q$  of  $S$ .
- (b) Every  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism can be factored in  $\mathcal{F}$  as an  $\mathcal{F}$ -isomorphism followed by an inclusion map, and every  $\mathcal{F}$ -isomorphism is an isomorphism of groups.

**Example.** For any finite  $p$ -group  $S$  there is the *total fusion system*  $\overline{\mathcal{F}}(S)$ , characterized by

$$\text{Hom}_{\overline{\mathcal{F}}(S)}(P, Q) = \text{Inj}(P, Q),$$

where  $\text{Inj}(P, Q)$  is the set of all injective group homomorphisms  $P \rightarrow Q$ .

Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system on  $S$  and let  $P \leq S$  be a subgroup of  $S$ . A subgroup  $Q \leq S$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $P$  if  $Q = P\phi$  for some  $\mathcal{F}$ -isomorphism  $\phi$ .

**Definition 1.2.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system on  $S$ . A subgroup  $P$  of  $S$  is *fully normalized* in  $\mathcal{F}$  provided that, for each  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate  $Q$  of  $P$ , there exists an  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism  $\psi : N_S(Q) \rightarrow N_S(P)$  such that  $Q\psi = P$ .

**Example.** If  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(G)$ ,  $G$  a finite group, and  $S \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$ , then every subgroup of  $S$  has a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate, by Sylow's Theorem.

**Definition 1.3.** Let  $S$  be a finite  $p$ -group and let  $\mathbf{F}$  be a subset of  $\text{Hom}(\overline{\mathcal{F}}(S))$  (i.e. a subset of the set of morphisms of the total fusion system on  $S$ ) such that  $\mathbf{F}$  contains  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{F}_S(S))$ . The fusion system on  $S$  *generated by*  $\mathbf{F}$  is the category whose objects are the subgroups of  $S$ , and whose morphisms are the homomorphisms  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$  such that  $\phi$  is a composition of restrictions of members of  $\mathbf{F}$ .

We note that it is immediate from definition 1.1 that the “fusion system generated by  $\mathbf{F}$ ” is in fact a fusion system on  $S$ .

**Example.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system on  $S$  and let  $T \leq S$  be a subgroup of  $S$ , with  $T$  fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Define  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(T)$  to be the fusion system on  $N_S(T)$  generated by the set of all  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphisms  $\phi : P \rightarrow N_S(T)$  such that  $T \trianglelefteq P$  and such that  $T\phi = T$ .

A collection  $\Delta$  of subgroups of  $S$  is *closed under  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugation* (or, *is  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant*) if  $P\phi \in \Delta$  whenever  $P \in \Delta$  and  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, S)$ . We say that  $\Delta$  is *overgroup closed* if  $Q \in \Delta$  whenever  $Q$  is a subgroup of  $S$  which contains a member of  $\Delta$ .

**Example.** For any fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $S$ , let  $\mathcal{F}^c$  be the largest  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant collection  $\Delta$  of subgroups  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $C_S(P) \leq P$  for all  $P \in \Delta$ . Then  $S \in \mathcal{F}^c$ , and  $\mathcal{F}^c$  is overgroup closed in  $S$ . The members of  $\mathcal{F}^c$  are the  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ .

**Definition 1.4.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system on  $S$  and let  $\Delta$  be a non-empty collection of subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $\Delta$  is both overgroup closed and closed under  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugation. Then  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $\Delta$ -saturated if the following two conditions hold.

(A) Every member of  $\Delta$  has a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate.

(B) For each  $P \in \Delta \cap \mathcal{F}^c$  such that  $P$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , there exists a finite group  $M$  such that  $N_S(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(M)$ , and with  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(P) = \mathcal{F}_{N_S(P)}(M)$ .

If  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $\mathcal{F}^c$ -saturated, and  $\mathcal{F}$  is generated by the union of its subsystems  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(P)$  as  $P$  ranges over the fully normalized members of  $\mathcal{F}^c$ , then  $\mathcal{F}$  is saturated.

**Remark 1.5.** (a) The above definition of saturation is equivalent to the (by now) standard one given in [BLO], and hence also to the various equivalent formulations found in [5A1] and [Sta]. Actually, in view of the Main Theorem, one may be satisfied to know that a fusion system satisfying the standard definition of saturation satisfies the conditions of 1.4. That the standard definition implies 1.4(A) is an easy exercise, while (B) follows from [2.4 and 2.5 in As]. The reverse implication (that 1.4 really does define saturation in the standard sense) is given by [Theorem A in 5A1].

(b) For any finite group  $G$  with Sylow  $p$ -subgroup  $S$ , the fusion system  $\mathcal{F}_S(G)$  is  $\Delta$ -saturated, for any non-empty, overgroup closed,  $\mathcal{F}_S(G)$ -invariant collection  $\Delta$  of subgroups of  $S$ .

**Definition 1.6.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system on  $S$ , and let  $T \leq S$  be a subgroup of  $S$ . Then  $T$  is *normal* in  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $\mathcal{F} = N_{\mathcal{F}}(T)$ . The (unique) largest subgroup of  $S$  which is normal in  $\mathcal{F}$  is denoted  $O_p(\mathcal{F})$ . More generally,  $T$  is *strongly closed* in  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $P\phi \leq T$  whenever  $P \leq T$  and  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, S)$ . More generally still,  $T$  is *weakly closed* in  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $T\phi = T$  for all  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(T, S)$ .

**Lemma 1.7.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a saturated fusion system on  $S$ , let  $P \leq S$  be a subgroup of  $S$  such that  $P$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and let  $U$  be a subgroup of  $P$  such that  $N_S(P) \leq N_S(U)$ . Then there exists  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, S)$  such that both  $P\phi$  and  $U\phi$  are fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ .

*Proof.* By 1.4(A) there exists  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(N_S(U), S)$  such that  $V := U\phi$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Set  $Q = P\phi$ . As  $N_S(P) \leq N_S(U)$ , and  $P$  is fully normalized,  $\phi$  restricts to an isomorphism  $N_S(P) \rightarrow N_S(Q)$ . Now let  $\psi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(Q, S)$  and set  $R = Q\psi$ . Then  $R$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $P$ , and so there exists  $\eta \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(N_S(R), N_S(P))$  with  $R\eta = P$ . Composing  $\eta$  with  $\phi$  yields an  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism  $N_S(R) \rightarrow N_S(Q)$ , so  $Q$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ .  $\square$

**Definition 1.8.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a saturated fusion system over  $S$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}$  is *constrained* if  $O_p(\mathcal{F})$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric.

The following terminology is taken from [As].

**Definition 1.9.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a constrained fusion system over  $S$ , and let  $M$  be a finite group. Then  $M$  is a *model* for  $\mathcal{F}$  provided that:

- (1)  $S$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ ,

- (2)  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ , and
- (3)  $C_M(O_p(M)) \leq O_p(M)$ .

Notice that if  $M$  is a model for  $\mathcal{F}$  then  $O_p(M) = O_p(\mathcal{F})$ .

The definition of model in [As] (or, equivalently, of “localizer” in [P2]) is somewhat more flexible than the one we have given here; but 1.9 will suffice for our purposes. The following quoted result may be interpreted as saying that the Main Theorem holds in the case that  $\mathcal{F}$  is constrained. This special result lies at the foundation of our proof of the Main Theorem.

**Proposition 1.10.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a constrained fusion system over the finite  $p$ -group  $S$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a) *There exists a model  $M$  for  $\mathcal{F}$ .*
- (b) *Let  $M_1$  and  $M_2$  be models for  $\mathcal{F}$ . Then there exists an isomorphism  $\beta : M_1 \rightarrow M_2$  such that  $\beta$  restricts to the identity map on  $S$ . Moreover, if  $\beta'$  is any other such isomorphism, then the automorphism  $\beta^{-1} \circ \beta'$  of  $M_2$  is an inner automorphism  $c_z$ , given by conjugation by an element  $z \in Z(S)$ . In particular:*
- (c) *If  $M$  is a model for  $\mathcal{F}$  then  $\{c_z \mid z \in Z(S)\}$  is the set of automorphisms of  $M$  which restrict to the identity map on  $S$ .*

*Proof.* Point (a), and the uniqueness of  $M$  up to isomorphism, appear as proposition 4.3 in [5A1]. A different treatment, along with the “strong uniqueness” of  $M$  in point (b), is due to Puig [P2, Theorem 18.6]. There is also a subsequent (and independent) proof by Bob Oliver - including the important point (b) [Theorem 5.10 in section III of AKO].  $\square$

**Lemma 1.11.** *Let  $M$  be a model of the saturated, constrained fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  over  $S$ , and let  $\mathcal{E}$  be a saturated fusion system on  $S$  such that the set  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E})$  of  $\mathcal{E}$ -homomorphisms is contained in  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{F})$ . Then  $M$  contains a unique model  $H$  for  $\mathcal{E}$ .*

*Proof.* Set  $T = O_p(M)$ , and let  $H$  be the set of all  $g \in M$  such the conjugation automorphism  $c_g$  of  $T$  is in  $\mathcal{E}$ . The set of all such  $c_g$  with  $g \in H$  is equal to  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{E}}(T)$ , so  $H$  is a subgroup of  $M$ . Moreover,  $S \leq H$  as  $\mathcal{F}_S(S) \subseteq \mathcal{E}$ .

Let  $\mathcal{E}'$  be the fusion system  $\mathcal{F}_S(H)$ . Then

$$\Lambda := \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{E}'}(T) = \text{Aut}_H(T) = \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{E}}(T).$$

Fix  $\lambda \in \Lambda$ , let  $h \in H$  with  $c_h = \lambda$ , and let  $P_\lambda$  be the largest subgroup  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $\text{Aut}_P(T)^\lambda \leq \text{Aut}_S(T)$ . Set  $P = P_\lambda$  and let  $Q$  be the pre-image in  $S$  of  $\text{Aut}_P(T)^\lambda$ . As conjugation by  $h$  induces an automorphism of  $\text{Aut}_H(T)$ , the natural isomorphism of  $\text{Aut}_H(T) \rightarrow H/Z(T)$  yields  $P^h = Q$ . That is,  $\alpha$  extends to an  $\mathcal{E}'$ -isomorphism  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$ . Since  $\mathcal{E}$  is constrained, also  $\mathcal{E}$  has a model, and so  $\alpha$  extends also to an  $\mathcal{E}$ -isomorphism  $\psi : P \rightarrow Q$ . Then  $\phi \circ \psi^{-1}$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -automorphism which restricts to the identity on  $T$ , and so  $\psi = \phi \circ c_z$  for some  $z \in Z(T)$ . Since  $\mathcal{F}_S(S) \subseteq \mathcal{E} \cap \mathcal{E}'$ , we conclude that  $\text{Iso}(\mathcal{E}) = \text{Iso}(\mathcal{E}')$ . Then  $\text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}) = \text{Hom}(\mathcal{E}')$  by 1.1(b). Thus,  $\mathcal{E} = \mathcal{E}'$ , and  $H$  is a model for  $\mathcal{E}$ .

Now suppose that there is another subgroup  $K$  of  $M$  which is a model for  $\mathcal{E}$ . Let  $c : M \rightarrow \text{Aut}(T)$  be the map which sends  $g \in M$  to the automorphism  $c_g$  of  $T$ . Then  $\text{Ker}(c) = Z(T) \leq H \cap K$ , and  $Kc = \text{Aut}_K(T) = \text{Aut}_H(T) = Hc$ , so  $K = H$ .  $\square$

By a *group of Lie type in characteristic  $p$*  we mean a finite group  $O^{p'}(C_{\overline{K}}(\sigma))$ , where  $\overline{K}$  is a semisimple algebraic group over the algebraic closure  $\overline{\mathbb{F}}_p$  of the field of  $p$  elements, and where  $\sigma$  is a Steinberg endomorphism of  $\overline{K}$ . The following well-known result will play an important role in section 7.

**Lemma 1.12.** *Let  $G$  be a group of Lie type in characteristic  $p$ , let  $S \in \text{Syl}_p(G)$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ , and let  $X$  be a parabolic subgroup of  $G$  containing  $S$ . Then  $O_p(X)$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}_S(G)$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\Phi$  be the root system (or twisted root system) associated with  $G$ , and let  $\Phi^+$  be the set of positive roots, taken so that  $S$  is generated by the set of root subgroups  $U_\alpha$  for  $\alpha \in \Phi^+$ . Set  $Q = O_p(X)$ , set  $B = N_G(S)$ , and let  $H$  be a complement to  $S$  in  $B$ . For any subset  $\Delta$  of  $\Phi^+$  let  $\Delta'$  be the set of roots  $-\alpha$  such that  $\alpha \in \Phi^+$  and  $\alpha \notin \Delta$ . Standard results concerning the structure of parabolic subgroups (see [Theorem 2.6.5 in GLS]) yield the existence of a subset  $\Delta := \Delta(X)$  of  $\Phi^+$ , such that

$$(*) \quad Q = \langle U_\delta \mid \delta \in \Delta \rangle, \quad O^{p'}(X) = \langle U_\gamma \mid \gamma \in \Phi^+ \cup \Delta' \rangle, \quad \text{and} \quad X = O^{p'}(X)H.$$

Let  $g \in N_G(Q, S)$ . By Alperin's fusion theorem there is a sequence  $(R_1, \dots, R_n)$  of subgroups of  $S$ , and elements  $g_i \in N_G(R_i)$ , such that  $g_i \in N_G(R_i)$ ,  $Q \leq R_1$ ,  $Q^{g_1 \dots g_i} \leq R_i$  for all  $i$ , and such that  $g = hg_1 \dots g_n$  for some  $h \in C_G(Q)$ . Moreover, the groups  $R_i$  may be chosen so that  $R_i = O_p(N_G(R_i))$  and  $N_S(R_i) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(R_i))$ , and then a theorem of Borel and Tits [Theorem 3.1.3 in GLS] yields the result that each  $N_G(R_i)$  is a parabolic subgroup of  $G$  over  $S$ . Thus, in order to prove that  $Q' = Q$ , and hence that  $Q$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}_S(G)$ , it suffices to consider the case where  $g = g_1 \in Y$  for some parabolic subgroup  $Y = N_G(R)$  of  $G$  over  $S$ , with  $Q \leq R = O_p(Y)$ .

Set  $\Gamma = \Delta(N_G(R))$ . Then  $\Delta \subseteq \Gamma$  and  $\Gamma' \subseteq \Delta'$ . Applying (\*) to both  $N_G(R)$  and  $X$ , we obtain  $N_G(R) \leq X$ . Thus  $g \in N_G(Q)$ , as required.  $\square$

## Section 2: Partial groups, objective partial groups, and localities

For any set  $X$  we write  $\mathbf{W}(X)$  for the free monoid on  $X$ . Thus, an element of  $\mathbf{W}(X)$  is a finite sequence of (or *word in*) the elements of  $X$ , and the multiplication in  $\mathbf{W}(X)$  consists of concatenation of sequences (denoted  $u \circ v$ ). The use of the same symbol “ $\circ$ ” for concatenation of sequences and for composition of functions should cause no confusion.

The *length*  $\ell(w)$  of the word  $w = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is  $n$ . The “empty word” is the word  $(\emptyset)$  of length 0. We shall make no careful distinction between the set  $X$  and the set of words of length 1. That is to say, we regard  $X$  as a subset of  $\mathbf{W}(X)$  via the identification  $x \mapsto (x)$ .

**Definition 2.1.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a non-empty set, and let  $\mathbf{W} = \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{M})$  be the free monoid

on  $\mathcal{M}$ . Let  $\mathbf{D}$  be a subset of  $\mathbf{W}$  such that

- (1)  $\mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathbf{D}$ , and

$$u \circ v \in \mathbf{D} \implies u, v \in \mathbf{D}.$$

(Notice that (1) implies that also the empty word is in  $\mathbf{D}$ .) A mapping  $\Pi : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$  is a *product* if:

- (2)  $\Pi$  restricts to the identity map on  $\mathcal{M}$ , and

- (3)  $u \circ v \circ w \in \mathbf{D} \implies u \circ (\Pi(v)) \circ w \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $\Pi(u \circ v \circ w) = \Pi(u \circ (\Pi(v)) \circ w)$ .

An *inversion* on  $\mathcal{M}$  consists of an involutory bijection  $f \mapsto f^{-1}$  on  $\mathcal{M}$ , together with the mapping  $u \mapsto u^{-1}$  on  $\mathbf{W}$  given by

$$(f_1, \dots, f_n) \mapsto (f_n^{-1}, \dots, f_1^{-1}).$$

A *partial group* consists of a product  $\Pi : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ , together with an inversion  $(-)^{-1}$  on  $\mathcal{M}$ , such that:

- (4)  $u \in \mathbf{D} \implies u^{-1} \circ u \in \mathbf{D}$  and  $\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u) = \mathbf{1}$ ,

where  $\mathbf{1}$  denotes the image of the empty word under  $\Pi$ .

We list some elementary consequences of the definition, as follows.

**Lemma 2.2.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  (with  $\mathbf{D}$ ,  $\Pi$ , and inversion) be a partial group.*

- (a)  $\Pi$  is  $\mathbf{D}$ -multiplicative. That is, if  $u \circ v$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$  then the word  $(\Pi(u), \Pi(v))$  of length 2 is in  $\mathbf{D}$ , and

$$\Pi(u \circ v) = \Pi(u)\Pi(v),$$

where  $\Pi(u)\Pi(v)$  is an abbreviation for  $\Pi((\Pi(u), \Pi(v)))$ .

- (b)  $\Pi$  is  $\mathbf{D}$ -associative. That is:

$$u \circ v \circ w \in \mathbf{D} \implies \Pi(u \circ v)\Pi(w) = \Pi(u)\Pi(v \circ w).$$

- (c) If  $u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$  then  $u \circ (\mathbf{1}) \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$  and  $\Pi(u \circ (\mathbf{1}) \circ v) = \Pi(u \circ v)$ .  
(d) If  $u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$  then both  $u^{-1} \circ u \circ v$  and  $u \circ v \circ v^{-1}$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$ ,  $\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u \circ v) = \Pi(v)$ , and  $\Pi(u \circ v \circ v^{-1}) = \Pi(u)$ .  
(e) The cancellation rule: If  $u \circ v, u \circ w \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $\Pi(u \circ v) = \Pi(u \circ w)$ , then  $\Pi(v) = \Pi(w)$  (and similarly for right cancellation).  
(f) If  $u \in \mathbf{D}$  then  $u^{-1} \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $\Pi(u^{-1}) = \Pi(u)^{-1}$ . In particular,  $\mathbf{1}^{-1} = \mathbf{1}$ .  
(g) The uncancellation rule: Let  $u, v, w \in \mathbf{W}$ , and suppose that both  $u \circ v$  and  $u \circ w$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$  and that  $\Pi(v) = \Pi(w)$ . Then  $\Pi(u \circ v) = \Pi(u \circ w)$ . (Similarly for right uncancellation.)

*Proof.* Let  $u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then 2.1(3) applies to  $(\emptyset) \circ u \circ v$  and yields the result that  $(\Pi(u)) \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$  with  $\Pi(u \circ v) = \Pi((\Pi(u)) \circ v)$ . Now apply 2.1(3) to  $(\Pi(u)) \circ v \circ (\emptyset)$ , to obtain (a).

Let  $u \circ v \circ w \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then  $u \circ v$  and  $w$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$  by 2.1(1), and  $\mathbf{D}$ -multiplicativity yields  $\Pi(u \circ v \circ w) = \Pi(u \circ v)\Pi(w)$ . Similarly,  $\Pi(u \circ v \circ w) = \Pi(u)\Pi(v \circ w)$ , and (b) holds.

Notice that point (c) is immediate from 2.1(3).

Assume  $u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then  $v^{-1} \circ u^{-1} \circ u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$  by 2.1(4), and then also  $u^{-1} \circ u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}$ . Multiplicativity then yields

$$\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u \circ v) = \Pi(u^{-1} \circ u)\Pi(v) = \mathbf{1}\Pi(v) = \Pi(\emptyset)\Pi(v) = \Pi(\emptyset \circ v) = \Pi(v).$$

As  $(w^{-1})^{-1} = w$  for any  $w \in \mathbf{W}$ , one obtains  $w \circ w^{-1} \in \mathbf{D}$  for any  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $\Pi(w \circ w^{-1}) = \mathbf{1}$ . From this one easily completes the proof of (d).

Now let  $u \circ v$  and  $u \circ w$  be in  $\mathbf{D}$ , with  $\Pi(u \circ v) = \Pi(u \circ w)$ . Then (d) (together with multiplicativity and associativity, which will not be explicitly mentioned hereafter) yield

$$\Pi(v) = \Pi(u^{-1} \circ u \circ v) = \Pi(u^{-1})\Pi(u)\Pi(v) = \Pi(u^{-1})\Pi(u)\Pi(w) = \Pi(u^{-1} \circ u \circ w) = \Pi(w),$$

and (e) holds.

Let  $u \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then  $u \circ u^{-1} \in \mathbf{D}$ , and then  $\Pi(u)\Pi(u^{-1}) = \mathbf{1}$ . But also  $(\Pi(u), \Pi(u)^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $\Pi(u)\Pi(u)^{-1} = \mathbf{1}$ . Now (f) follows by cancellation.

Let  $u, v, w$  be as in (g). Then  $u^{-1} \circ u \circ v$  and  $u^{-1} \circ u \circ w$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$  by (d). By two applications of (d),  $\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u \circ v) = \Pi(v) = \Pi(w) = \Pi(u^{-1} \circ u \circ w)$ , so  $\Pi(u \circ v) = \Pi(u \circ w)$  by (e). That is,  $\Pi(u)\Pi(v) = \Pi(u)\Pi(w)$ , and (g) holds.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a partial group, and write  $xy$  for  $\Pi(x, y)$  when  $(x, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ .*

- (a) *For each  $x \in \mathcal{M}$ , both  $(x, \mathbf{1})$  and  $(\mathbf{1}, x)$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$ , and  $\mathbf{1}x = x\mathbf{1}$ .*
- (b) *For each  $x \in \mathcal{M}$ , both  $(x^{-1}, x)$  and  $(x, x^{-1})$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$ , and  $x^{-1}x = \mathbf{1} = xx^{-1}$ .*
- (c) *If  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{M}) = \mathbf{D}$  then  $\mathcal{M}$  is a group via the binary operation  $(x, y) \mapsto xy$ .*

*Proof.* As  $x = \emptyset \circ x = x \circ \emptyset$ , as  $\Pi(x) = x$  by 2.1(2), and since  $\Pi(\emptyset) = \mathbf{1}$ , point (a) follows from 2.2(a). Point (b) is immediate from 2.1(4). Thus,  $\mathbf{1}$  is an identity element for  $\mathcal{M}$  by (a), and  $x^{-1}$  is an inverse for  $x$  by (b). Finally, if  $\mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{M} \subseteq \mathbf{D}$  then the operation  $(x, y) \mapsto xy$  is associative by 2.2(b). In particular, (c) holds.  $\square$

## 2.4 Examples.

**1.** The first example is the basic one, in which  $\mathcal{M}$  is a group  $G$ ,  $\mathbf{1}$  is the identity element of  $G$ ,  $g^{-1}$  is the inverse of  $g$  in  $G$ ,  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{W}(G)$ , and  $\Pi$  is the (multi-variable) product in  $G$ . Let “.” be the binary operation given by restricting  $\Pi$  to  $\mathcal{M} \times \mathcal{M}$ . Then  $(\mathcal{M}, \cdot)$  is a group by 2.3(c), and visibly that group is equal to  $G$ . Conversely, if  $(\mathcal{M}, \mathbf{D}, \Pi)$  is a partial group in which  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{W}$  then  $(\mathcal{M}, \cdot)$  is a group, again by 2.3(c).

**2.** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $\Delta$  be a collection of subgroups of  $G$ . For  $X \in \Delta$  and  $g \in G$  write  $X^g$  for the subgroup  $g^{-1}Xg \leq G$ . One then obtains a partial group  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}(G, \Delta)$ , for which  $\mathbf{D}$  is the set of all words  $w = (g_1, \dots, g_n) \in \mathbf{W}(G)$  such that there exists  $X \in \Delta$  with  $X^{g_1 \cdots g_i} \in \Delta$  for all  $i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ). Take  $\Pi$  to be the restriction to  $\mathbf{D}$  of the multivariable product in  $G$ , inversion as the restriction to  $\mathcal{M}$  of inversion in  $G$ , and  $\mathbf{1}$  as the identity element of  $G$ . Notice that if there exists  $X \in \Delta$  with  $X^g \in \Delta$  for all  $g \in G$ , then all products are defined, and one then recovers  $G$  as a bona fide group.

**3.** Here is a special case of example (2). Let  $G$  be the group  $O_4^+(2)$  (or equivalently, the wreath product  $S_3 \wr C_2$ ). Thus,  $G$  is a group of order 72, with a normal elementary abelian subgroup  $A$  of order 9, and with a dihedral Sylow 2-subgroup  $S$  acting faithfully on  $A$ . Let  $\Delta$  be the set of subgroups of  $S$  of order 2. Then, as a *set*, the partial group  $\mathcal{M}$  (defined as in example 2) is equal to  $G$ , since every element of  $G$  fuses some involution of  $S$  into  $S$ . But  $\mathbf{D}(\mathcal{M})$  is a proper subset of  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{M})$ , so  $\mathcal{M}$  is not a group.

It is often convenient to eliminate the symbol “ $\Pi$ ” and to speak of “the product  $f_1 \cdots f_n$ ”. More generally, if  $\{X_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq n}$  is a collection of subsets of  $\mathcal{M}$  then the “product set  $X_1 \cdots X_n$ ” is by definition the image under  $\Pi$  of the set of words  $(f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$  such that  $f_i \in X_i$  for all  $i$ . If  $X_i = \{f_i\}$  is a singleton then we may write  $f_i$  in place of  $X_i$  in such a product. Thus, for example, the product  $Xfg$  stands for the set of all  $\Pi(x, f, g)$  with  $(x, f, g) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and with  $x \in X$ .

A word of urgent warning: in writing products in the above way one may be led, mistakenly, into imagining that “associativity” holds in a stronger sense than that which is given by 2.2(b). For example, one should not suppose, if  $(f, g, h) \in \mathbf{W}$ , and both  $(f, g)$  and  $(fg, h)$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$ , that  $(f, g, h)$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$ . That is, it may be that “the product  $fgh$ ” is undefined, even though the product  $(fg)h$  is defined. Of course, one is tempted to simply extend the domain  $\mathbf{D}$  to include such triples  $(f, g, h)$ , and to “define” the product  $fgh$  to be  $(fg)h$ . The trouble is that it may also be the case that  $gh$  and  $f(gh)$  are defined (via  $\mathbf{D}$ ), but that  $(fg)h \neq f(gh)$ .

Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a partial group and let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a non-empty subset of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Then  $\mathcal{H}$  is a *partial subgroup* of  $\mathcal{M}$  if  $\mathcal{H}$  is closed under inversion ( $f \in \mathcal{H}$  implies  $f^{-1} \in \mathcal{H}$ ) and with respect to products. The latter condition means that  $\Pi(w) \in \mathcal{H}$  whenever  $w \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{H}) \cap \mathbf{D}$ . If in fact  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{H})$  is contained in  $\mathbf{D}$ , then  $\mathcal{H}$  is a *subgroup* of  $\mathcal{M}$  (i.e. a partial subgroup which is a group) by 2.3.

For  $\mathcal{M}$  a partial group and  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ , write  $\mathbf{D}(f)$  for the set of all  $x \in \mathcal{M}$  such that the product  $f^{-1}xf$  is defined. There is then a mapping

$$c_f : \mathbf{D}(f) \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$$

given by  $x \mapsto f^{-1}xf$  (and called *conjugation by  $f$* ). Since our preference is for “right-hand” notation, we write

$$x \mapsto (x)c_f \quad \text{or} \quad x \mapsto x^f$$

for conjugation by  $f$ .

At this early point, and in the context of arbitrary partial groups, one can say very little about the maps  $c_f$ . The cancellation rule 2.2(e) implies that each  $c_f$  is injective, but beyond that, the following lemma may be the best that can be obtained.

**Lemma 2.5.** *Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a partial group and let  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $\mathbf{1} \in \mathbf{D}(f)$  and  $\mathbf{1}^f = \mathbf{1}$ .
- (b)  $\mathbf{D}(f)$  is closed under inversion, and  $(x^{-1})^f = (x^f)^{-1}$  for all  $x \in \mathbf{D}(f)$ .
- (c)  $c_f$  is a bijection  $\mathbf{D}(f) \rightarrow \mathbf{D}(f^{-1})$ , and  $c_{f^{-1}} = (c_f)^{-1}$ .
- (d)  $\mathcal{M} = \mathbf{D}(\mathbf{1})$ , and  $x^{\mathbf{1}} = x$  for each  $x \in \mathcal{M}$ .

*Proof.* By 2.1(4),  $f \circ \emptyset \circ f^{-1} = f \circ f^{-1} \in \mathbf{D}$ , so  $\mathbf{1} \in \mathbf{D}(f)$  and then  $\mathbf{1}^f = \mathbf{1}$  by 2.3(a). Thus (a) holds. Now let  $x \in \mathbf{D}(f)$  and set  $w = (f^{-1}, x, f)$ . Then  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $w^{-1} = (f^{-1}, x^{-1}, f)$  by definition in 2.1. Then 2.1(4) yields  $w^{-1} \circ w \in \mathbf{D}$ , and so  $w^{-1} \in \mathbf{D}$  by 2.1(1). This shows that  $\mathbf{D}(f)$  is closed under inversion. Also, 2.1(4) yields  $\mathbf{1} = \Pi(w^{-1} \circ w) = (x^{-1})^f x^f$ , and then  $(x^{-1})^f = (x^f)^{-1}$  by 2.2(f). This completes the proof of (b).

As  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ , 2.2(d) implies that  $f \circ w$  and then  $f \circ w \circ f^{-1}$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$ . Now 2.1(3) and two applications of 2.2(d) yield

$$f x^f f^{-1} = \Pi(f, f^{-1}, x, f, f^{-1}) = \Pi((f, f^{-1}, x) \circ f \circ f^{-1}) = \Pi(f, f^{-1}, x) = x.$$

Thus  $x^f \in \mathbf{D}(f^{-1})$  with  $(x^f)^{f^{-1}} = x$ , and thus (c) holds.

Finally,  $\mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}^{-1}$  by 2.2(f), and  $\emptyset \circ x \circ \emptyset = x \in \mathbf{D}$  for any  $x \in \mathcal{M}$ , proving (d).  $\square$

If  $X$  is a subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$  with  $X \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f)$ , write  $X^f$  for  $\{x^f \mid x \in X\}$ . Example 2.4(3), with  $X$  a fours group contained in  $S$ , and with  $f$  a suitable element of order 3, shows that  $X^f$  need not be a group with respect to the product  $\Pi$ .

For subgroups  $X$  and  $Y$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ , set

$$N_{\mathcal{M}}(X, Y) = \{f \in \mathcal{M} \mid X \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f) \text{ and } X^f \leq Y\},$$

and set

$$N_{\mathcal{M}}(X) = \{f \in \mathcal{M} \mid X \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f) \text{ and } X^f = X\}.$$

In practice, all of the objective partial groups that will be encountered in this paper will have the property that their objects are finite, so we will always have  $N_{\mathcal{M}}(X, X) = N_{\mathcal{M}}(X)$  by 2.5(c). Write  $C_{\mathcal{M}}(X)$  for the set of all  $f \in N_{\mathcal{M}}(X)$  such that  $x^f = x$  for all  $x \in X$ .

Henceforth, if  $X$  is a subgroup of a partial group  $\mathcal{M}$ , any statement involving the expression “ $X^f$ ” should be understood as being based on the tacit hypothesis that  $X \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f)$ .

Example 2.4(2) may be formalized and generalized as follows.

**Definition 2.6.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a partial group and let  $\Delta$  be a collection of subgroups of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Let  $\mathbf{D}_\Delta$  be the set of all  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{M})$  such that:

(\*) there exists  $(X_0, \dots, X_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\Delta)$  with  $(X_{i-1})^{f_i} = X_i$  for all  $i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ).

Then  $(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$  is an *objective partial group* (in which  $\Delta$  is the set of *objects*), if the following two conditions hold.

(O1)  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{D}_\Delta$ .

(O2) Whenever  $X, Z \in \Delta$ ,  $Y \leq Z$  is a subgroup of  $Z$ , and  $f \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $X^f \subseteq Y$ , then  $Y \in \Delta$ . In particular,  $X^f \in \Delta$ .

We say that a word  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n)$  is *in  $\mathbf{D}$  via  $(X_0, \dots, X_n)$*  if the condition (\*) in 2.6 applies specifically to  $w$  and  $(X_0, \dots, X_n)$ . We may also say, more simply, that  $w$  is *in  $\mathbf{D}$  via  $X_0$* , since the sequence  $(X_0, \dots, X_n)$  is determined by  $w$  and  $X_0$ .

**Remark.** Notice that in the preceding definition, one needs to already have  $\mathbf{D}$  in order to know what  $\mathbf{D}_\Delta$  is, since  $\mathbf{D}_\Delta$  is defined in terms of conjugation in the partial group defined by  $\mathbf{D}$ . In practice, when one tries to construct an objective partial group, it's often easy to decide on a suitable  $\mathbf{D}$  which yields the partial group that one wants, and which has the property that  $\mathbf{D} \subseteq \mathbf{D}_\Delta$ . But it can then be very difficult to establish the reverse inclusion  $\mathbf{D} \supseteq \mathbf{D}_\Delta$ . In fact, much of this paper is built around three such exercises: one of them in the Appendix (in order to establish that Oliver-Ventura “transporter systems” give rise to localities), and one each in sections 4 and 5.

**Remark.** Condition (O2) in 2.6 has been stated in the form appropriate for this paper, where objects will always be finite  $p$ -groups, from 2.9 on. A more general formulation would be:

(O2)' Whenever  $X, Z \in \Delta$ ,  $Y \leq Z$  is a subgroup of  $Z$ , and  $f \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $X^f \subseteq Y$ , then  $N_Y(X^f) \in \Delta$ .

**Lemma 2.7.** *Let  $(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$  be an objective partial group.*

(a)  $N_{\mathcal{M}}(X)$  is a subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$  for each  $X \in \Delta$ .

(b) Let  $f \in \mathcal{M}$  and let  $X \in \Delta$  with  $X^f \in \Delta$ . Then  $N_{\mathcal{M}}(X) \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f)$ , and

$$c_f : N_{\mathcal{M}}(X) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{M}}(X^f)$$

is an isomorphism of groups.

(c) Let  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(X_0, \dots, X_n)$ . Then

$$c_{f_1} \circ \dots \circ c_{f_n} = c_{\Pi(w)}$$

as maps from  $X_0$  to  $X_n$ .

*Proof.* We first prove (c). Thus, let  $w$  and  $(X_0, \dots, X_n)$  be as in (c). For any  $x \in X_0$  set  $u_x = w^{-1} \circ (x) \circ w$ . Then  $u_x \in \mathbf{D}_\Delta$  via  $X_n$ . Setting  $f = \Pi(w)$ , and recalling that  $\Pi(w^{-1}) = f^{-1}$  (by 2.2(f)), we get

$$\Pi(f^{-1}, x, f) = \Pi(u_x) = ((\dots(x)^{f_1}) \dots)^{f_n},$$

by repeated application of 2.2(a). This yields (c).

Let  $X \in \Delta$  and set  $L = N_{\mathcal{M}}(X)$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is non-empty since  $\mathbf{1} \in L$  by 2.5(b). Further,  $L$  is closed with respect to inversion by 2.5. For any  $w \in \mathbf{W}(L)$ , the condition (O1) in 2.6 implies that  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $X$ , and then  $\Pi(w) \in L$  by (c). Now (a) follows from 2.3(c).

Let  $f \in \mathcal{M}$  with  $X \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f)$  and with  $X^f \in \Delta$ . Let  $x, y \in L$  and set  $u = (f^{-1}, x, f, f^{-1}, y, f)$ . Then  $u \in \mathbf{D}_{\Delta}$  via  $X^f$ . Thus  $u \in \mathbf{D}$  by (O1), and then 2.2(a) yields  $\Pi(u) = x^f y^f$ . We note also that 2.1(3) and 2.3(b) yield

$$\Pi(x, f, f^{-1}, y) = \Pi(x \circ \mathbf{1} \circ y)$$

and so  $\Pi(x, f, f^{-1}, y) = xy$  by 2.3(b). Then

$$\Pi(u) = \Pi(f^{-1} \circ (x, f, f^{-1}, y) \circ f) = (xy)^f$$

by 2.1(3), and thus  $c_f : L \rightarrow L^f$  is a homomorphism of groups. Then  $c_f$  an isomorphism by 2.5(c), proving (b).  $\square$

**Remark 2.8.** We mention two structures associated with a given objective partial group  $(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$ .

1. There is a category  $\mathcal{C} = \text{Cat}(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$  whose set of objects is  $\Delta$ , whose morphisms are triples  $(f, X, Y)$  with  $X, Y \in \Delta$  and with  $f \in N_{\mathcal{M}}(X, Y)$ , and where composition of morphisms is given by the product in  $\mathcal{M}$ :

$$(f, X, Y) \circ (g, Y, Z) = (fg, X, Z),$$

(in right-hand notation). The morphisms  $(\mathbf{1}, X, Y)$  with  $X \leq Y$  are called *inclusion morphisms*. Notice that every morphism in  $\mathcal{C}$  can be factored in a unique way as an isomorphism followed by an inclusion morphism.

2. There is a category  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$ , to be called the *fusion system* of  $(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$ , and defined as follows. First, the objects of  $\mathcal{F}$  are the groups  $U$  such that  $U \leq X$  for some  $X \in \Delta$ . Then, the morphisms in  $\mathcal{F}$  from  $U$  to  $V$  are taken to be the group homomorphisms  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  such that  $\phi$  can be factored as a composition of restrictions of conjugation homomorphisms  $c_f : X \rightarrow Y$  between objects.

3. There is another category  $\mathcal{F}^* = \mathcal{F}^*(\mathcal{M}, \Delta)$ , in which  $Ob(\mathcal{F}^*) = Ob(\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{M}, \Delta))$ , but where  $Hom_{\mathcal{F}^*}(U, V)$  is the set (containing  $Hom_{\mathcal{F}}(U, V)$ ) of all homomorphisms  $\phi : U \rightarrow V$  such that  $\phi$  is a composition of restrictions of conjugation homomorphisms  $c_f : X \rightarrow Y$  between subgroups  $X$  and  $Y$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Here  $X$  and  $Y$  are not assumed to be objects. It appears to be a highly non-trivial question, as to whether the fusion systems  $\mathcal{F}$  and  $\mathcal{F}^*$  are necessarily equal - even in the case of localities or linking systems (defined below).

Here is the main definition.

**Definition 2.9.** Let  $p$  be a prime, let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a partial group, and let  $S$  be a finite  $p$ -subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$  is a *locality* if  $\mathcal{L}$  is finite, and provided that there exists a set  $\Delta$  of subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $S \in \Delta$ , and such that the following two conditions hold.

(L1)  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  is objective.

(L2)  $S$  is maximal in the poset (ordered by inclusion) of finite  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

We say also that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a *locality on  $S$  via  $\Delta$* .

There are a number of special sorts of localities that deserve special names. In order to assign names to them in a way that is consistent with established usage, we define  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  to be the fusion system on  $S$  whose homomorphisms are the compositions of restrictions of conjugation maps in  $\mathcal{L}$  from one object to another. That is,  $\mathcal{F}$  is the fusion system  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  defined in 2.8(2).

A locality  $\mathcal{L}$  is a  $\Delta$ -*linking system* if  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(P) \leq P$  for each  $P \in \Delta$ . If moreover  $\Delta$  is the set of all  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$  then  $\mathcal{L}$  is a *centric linking system*.

**Example/Lemma 2.9.1.** Let  $M$  be a finite group, let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ , and let  $\Gamma$  be a non-empty  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant collection of subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $\Gamma$  is overgroup closed in  $S$ . Define  $\mathcal{L}$  to be the set of all  $g \in M$  such that  $S \cap S^g \in \Gamma$ , and set  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{D}_{\Gamma}$  (as defined in 2.6). Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is a partial group via the restriction of the multivariable product in  $M$  to  $\mathbf{D}$ . Moreover,  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$  is a locality via  $\Gamma$ ; to be denoted  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$ .

*Proof.* If  $g \in \mathcal{L}$  then  $(S \cap S^{g^{-1}})^g = S \cap S^g \in \Gamma$ , and then  $(S \cap S^{g^{-1}}) \in \Gamma$  since  $\Gamma$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant. Thus  $\mathcal{L} \subseteq \mathbf{D}$ , and  $\mathcal{L}$  is contained in the partial group  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{M}(M, \Gamma)$  given by example 2.4(2). In that example,  $\mathcal{M}$  is the set of all  $g \in M$  such that there exists  $P \in \Gamma$  with  $P^g \in \Gamma$ . Such an element  $g$  has the property that  $S \cap S^g \in \Gamma$  since  $\Gamma$  is overgroup closed, and so  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{M}$ . Example 2.4(2) now shows that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a partial group with respect to the multivariable product and the inversion in  $G$ . The condition (O1) for objectivity is given by the definition of  $\mathbf{D}$ , while (O2) is immediate from the assumption that  $\Gamma$  is overgroup closed and  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant. Thus,  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma)$  is objective. All members of  $\Gamma$  are subgroups of  $S$ , and  $S$  is maximal in the poset of  $p$ -subgroups of  $G$ , so  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$  is a locality via  $\Gamma$ .  $\square$

For any locality  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$ , let  $\Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$  be the set of all collections  $\Delta$  of subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $S \in \Delta$  and such that  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  is objective. We say that  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$  is *complete* if it satisfies the following condition.

(\*) For each  $\Delta \in \Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$ , and each  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ , the set  $S_f = \{s \in S \mid s^f \in S\}$  is a member of  $\Delta$ . In particular,  $S_f$  is a subgroup of  $S$ .

**Proposition 2.10.** *Every locality is complete.*

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a locality on  $S$ , let  $\Delta \in \Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$ , and let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ . The word  $(f)$  of length 1 is in  $\mathbf{D} := \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$ , so there exists  $P \in \Delta$  with  $Q := P^f \in \Delta$ . Let  $a \in S_f$ , and set  $b = a^f$ . Then  $\{a, a^{-1}, f\} \subseteq N_{\mathcal{L}}(P, S)$ , while  $b \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q, S)$ . Thus  $(a^{-1}, f, b) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P^a$ . Then

also  $(f, b) \in \mathbf{D}$ , while  $(a, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P^{a^{-1}}$ . From  $f^{-1}af = b$  we get  $af = fb$  by 2.2(e), and hence

$$a^{-1}fb = a^{-1}(fb) = a^{-1}(af) = f,$$

by  $\mathbf{D}$ -associativity. Since  $a^{-1}fb$  conjugates  $P^a$  into  $S$ , we conclude that:

(1)  $P^a \leq S_f$  for all  $a \in S_f$ , and for all  $P \in \Delta$  for which  $P^f \leq S$ .

In order to show that  $S_f$  is a subgroup of  $S$  it suffices to show that  $xy \in S_f$  for all  $x, y \in S_f$ , since by 2.5(b)  $S_f$  is closed under inversion. From (1), both  $P^x$  and  $(P^x)^y$  are subgroups of  $S$ , and hence in  $\Delta$  by (O2). Further, (1) yields  $P^{xf}$  and  $(P^{xy})^f$  in  $\Delta$ . Thus

$$w := (f^{-1}, x, f, f^{-1}, y, f) \in \mathbf{D} \text{ via } (P^f, P, P^x, P^{xf}, P^x, P^{xy}, (P^{xy})^f).$$

Then  $(f^{-1}xf)(f^{-1}yf) = f^{-1}(xy)f$ , and since  $x^fy^f \in S$  we get  $(xy)^f \in S$ . That is,  $xy \in S_f$ , and  $S_f$  is a subgroup of  $S$ . As  $S_f$  contains a member of  $\Delta$ , (O2) then yields  $S_f \in \Delta$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.11.** *Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a locality on  $S$ . There is then a unique smallest collection  $\Gamma$  of subgroups of  $S$  such that  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma)$  is objective.*

*Proof.* Set  $\Omega = \Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$  and set  $\Gamma = \bigcap \Omega$ . That is,  $\Gamma$  is the set of all  $P$  such that  $P \in \Delta$  for all  $\Delta \in \Omega$ . Let  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then for each  $\Delta \in \Omega$  there exists  $P_\Delta \in \Delta$  such that  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $\Delta$ , by (O1). Set  $Q_0 = \langle P_\Delta \mid \Delta \in \Omega \rangle$ . Then 2.10 shows that  $Q_0 \leq S_{f_1}$  and that there is a well-defined sequence  $(Q_0, \dots, Q_n)$  of subgroups of  $S$  such that  $Q_i = (Q_{i-1})^{f_i}$  for all  $i$  with  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Each  $Q_i$  is in  $\Gamma$  by (O2), so  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma)$  satisfies (O1). Now let  $X, Y \in \Gamma$  and let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $X^f \leq Y$ . As  $Y \in \Delta$  for all  $\Delta \in \Omega$ , (O2) implies that the same holds for  $X^f$ , and so  $X^f \in \Gamma$ . That is,  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma)$  satisfies (O2), and  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma)$  is objective.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.12.** *Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a locality on  $S$ . Then there is a unique largest set  $\Gamma$  of subgroups of  $S$  such that  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma)$  is objective.*

*Proof.* Let  $\Delta_1, \Delta_2 \in \Omega := \Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$  and set  $\Delta = \Delta_1 \cup \Delta_2$ . It will suffice to show that  $\Delta \in \Omega$ .

Let  $(P_0, \dots, P_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\Delta)$ , and let  $(f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L})$  such that  $P_{k-1}^{f_k} = P_k$  for all  $k$  from 1 to  $n$ . Since all objects are subgroups of  $S$ , and  $S \in \Delta_i$  for all  $i$ , the condition (O2) on  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta_i)$  implies that if  $P_0 \in \Delta_i$  then also each  $P_k$  is in  $\Delta_i$ . Thus,

$$\mathbf{D}_\Delta \subseteq \mathbf{D}_{\Delta_1} \cup \mathbf{D}_{\Delta_2} = \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L}) \subseteq \mathbf{D}_\Delta,$$

and so  $\mathbf{D}_\Delta = \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$ . That is,  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  satisfies the condition (O1).

It remains to show that  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  satisfies (O2). So, let  $X, Y \in \Delta$  and let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $X^f \leq Y$ . Then  $X^f \leq S \in \Delta_1 \cap \Delta_2$ . If  $X \in \Delta_i$  then (O2) applied to  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta_i)$  yields  $X^f \in \Delta_i$ , so  $X^f \in \Delta$  and the proof is complete.  $\square$

For any word  $w$  in  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L})$ ,  $\mathcal{L}$  a locality on  $S$ , we have also the notion of  $S_w$ , treated in the following lemma.

**Lemma 2.13.** *Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a locality on  $S$ , set  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$ , and let  $\Delta \in \Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$ . Let  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L})$ , and define  $S_w$  to be the set of all elements  $s_0 \in S$  such that there is a sequence  $(s_0, s_1, \dots, s_n)$  of elements of  $S$  given by  $(s_{i-1})^{f_i} = s_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ). Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $S_w$  is a subgroup of  $S$ , and  $S_w \in \Delta$  if and only if  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ .
- (b) Let  $w, w' \in \mathbf{D}$  with  $\Pi(w) = \Pi(w')$ , and with  $S_w = S_{w'}$ . Let  $u, v \in \mathbf{W}$ . Then

$$u \circ w \circ v \in \mathbf{D} \iff u \circ w' \circ v \in \mathbf{D}.$$

*Proof.* (a): Let  $x_0, y_0 \in S_w$ , and define  $x_i$  recursively by  $x_i = (x_{i-1})^{f_i}$  ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ). Similarly define  $y_i$ . Then  $x_{i-1}y_{i-1} \in S_{f_i}$  by 2.10, and  $(x_{i-1}y_{i-1})^{f_i} = x_iy_i$  by 2.7(b). Thus  $S_w$  is closed under multiplication. Since 2.5(b) shows that  $S_w$  is closed under inversion, and since  $\mathbf{1} \in S_w$ ,  $S_w$  is then a subgroup of  $S$ . If  $S_w \in \Delta$  then  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  by (O1). Conversely, if  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via some  $P \in \Delta$   $P \leq S_w$  and (O2) yields  $S_w \in \Delta$ .

(b): Set  $a = u \circ w \circ v$  and  $b = u \circ w' \circ v$ , and assume that  $a \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then  $(S_a)^{\Pi(u)} \leq S_{w \circ v}$ , and

$$S_{w \circ v} = \{s \in S_w \mid s^{\Pi(w)} \in S_v\} = \{s \in S_{w'} \mid s^{\Pi(w')} \in S_v\} = S_{w' \circ v}.$$

Thus  $(S_a)^{\Pi(u)} \leq S_{w' \circ v}$  and  $b \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $S_a$ .  $\square$

For any locality  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$ , we write  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  for the fusion system on  $S$  generated by the conjugation maps in  $\mathcal{L}$  between objects. Notice that  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  does not depend on the choice  $\Delta$  of the set of objects, since 2.10 shows that  $S_f$  is independent of  $\Delta$  for  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ .

**Definition 2.14.** Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality and let  $P \in \Delta$  be an object. Then  $P$  is *centric* in  $\mathcal{L}$  if  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(P)/Z(P)$  is a  $p'$ -group; *radical* in  $\mathcal{L}$  if  $P = O_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(P))$ ; and *essential* in  $\mathcal{L}$  provided that

- (i)  $P$  is centric in  $\mathcal{L}$ ,
- (ii)  $N_S(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(P))$ , and
- (iii)  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)/P$  has a strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup.

Notice that condition (iii) implies that  $P$  is radical in  $\mathcal{L}$ .

**Definition 2.15.** Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality, let  $\Delta^e$  be the set of objects  $Q \in \Delta$  such that  $Q$  is essential in  $\mathcal{L}$ , and set  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}(\mathcal{L}) = \Delta^e \cup \{S\}$ . Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $f$  is  *$\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable* if there exists  $w = (g_1, \dots, g_n) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$  such that the following hold.

- (i)  $S_f \leq S_w$ , and  $f = \Pi(w)$ .
- (ii) For all  $i$ :  $S_{g_i}$  is in  $\mathbf{A}$ , and either  $g_i \in O_{p'}(N_{\mathcal{L}}(S_{g_i}))$  or  $S_{g_i} = S$ .

The Alperin-Goldschmidt fusion theorem [Gd] implies that in a locality  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$  of a finite group  $G$ , an element  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable provided that  $C_G(S_f) \leq S_f$ . In particular, each  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable if  $C_M(O_p(M)) \leq O_p(M)$ . The following result provides a generalization to linking systems. Recall the definition of  $\Delta$ -linking system preceding 2.9.1.

**Proposition 2.16.** *Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a  $\Delta$ -linking system and define  $\mathbf{A}(\mathcal{L})$  as above. Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $f$  is  $\mathbf{A}(\mathcal{L})$ -decomposable.*

*Proof.* Among all  $f$  for which the lemma fails to hold, choose  $f$  with  $P := S_f$  as large as possible. Then  $P \neq S$ . Set  $P' = P^f$  and set  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}(\mathcal{L})$ .

Let  $Q$  be a fully normalized  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $P$  (and hence also of  $P'$ ), and let  $g, h \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $Q = P^g = (P')^h$ . Thus,  $N_S(Q) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q))$ . By 2.7(b) and Sylow's Theorem,  $g$  and  $h$  may be chosen so that  $N_S(Q)$  contains both  $N_S(P)^g$  and  $N_S(P')^h$ . The maximality of  $P$  then implies that  $g$  and  $h$  are  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable. Then  $g^{-1}$  and  $h^{-1}$  are  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable via the inverses of words which yield  $\mathbf{A}$ -composability for  $g$  and  $h$ .

Set  $f' = g^{-1}fh$ ,  $M = N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$ , and  $R = N_S(Q)$ . Then  $f' \in M$ , and  $u := (g, f', h^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P$ , and  $\Pi(u) = f$ . If  $f'$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable then so is  $f$ , and thus we may assume that  $f = f'$  and  $P = Q$ . That is, we are reduced to establishing the proposition for the finite group  $M$  rather than the locality  $\mathcal{L}$ . If  $P \in \mathbf{A}$  then  $f$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable by definition, so we may assume otherwise. Applying the Alperin-Goldschmidt theorem to  $M$ ,  $c_f \in \text{Aut}(P)$  is a composition  $c_f = c_{g_1} \circ \cdots \circ c_{g_n}$  with  $g_i \in N_M(E_i)$  for some  $E_i \in \mathbf{A}(M)$ . As  $P \notin \mathbf{A}$ ,  $|P| < |E_i|$  for all  $i$ . The maximality of  $P$  then implies that each  $g_i$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable, and hence also  $g := g_1 \cdots g_n$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable. Finally,  $z := fg^{-1} \in C_M(P) = Z(P)$ , so  $f = zg$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.17.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$  be a locality via  $\Delta$ , and let  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  be the associated fusion system on  $S$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $\Delta$ -saturated, and if  $\mathcal{F}^c \subseteq \Delta$  then  $\mathcal{F}$  is saturated.
- (b) For each  $P \in \Delta$ , the map  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(P) \rightarrow \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{F}}(P)$  given by  $f \mapsto c_f$  is a surjective homomorphism with kernel  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$ .
- (c) If  $P \in \Delta$  and  $P$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$  then  $N_S(P)$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$ .
- (d) If  $P \in \Delta$  and  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, S)$  then  $\phi = c_f$  for some  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(P, S)$ .

*Proof.* We first show:

- (1) For each  $P \in \Delta$  there exists  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(P, S)$  such that  $N_S(P^f)$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(P^f)$ .

By (L2), (1) holds for  $P = S$  (and for  $f = \mathbf{1}$ ). Among all  $P \in \Delta$  for which (1) fails, choose  $P$  so that  $|S : P|$  is as small as possible. We are free to replace  $P$  with any  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $P$  in  $S$ , so we may assume that  $|N_S(P)|$  is maximal among all such conjugates. Set  $R = N_S(P)$ , and let  $R^*$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$  containing  $R$ . Then  $R$  is a proper subgroup of  $R^*$ , and hence also a proper subgroup of  $N_{R^*}(R)$ . By the minimality of  $|S : P|$ , there exists an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $Q := R^f$  of  $R$  such that  $N_S(Q)$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$ . Without loss, we may replace  $f$  with  $fg$  for any  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$  since any such product  $fg$  is defined via  $(R, Q, Q)$ . By Sylow's Theorem, we may therefore assume that  $N_{R^*}(R)^f \leq N_S(Q)$ . But  $N_{R^*}(R)^f$  normalizes  $P^f$ , and we thereby contradict the maximality of  $|N_S(P)|$ . Thus, (1) is proved.

Next, let  $P \in \Delta$  and let  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, S)$ . By definition,  $\phi$  is a composite  $\phi =$

$\phi_1 \circ \cdots \circ \phi_n$ , where  $\phi_i$  is given by conjugation by an element  $h_i$  of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and where

$$(2) \quad P(\phi_1 \circ \cdots \circ \phi_i) \leq S$$

for all  $i$  with  $1 \leq i \leq n$ . Then the word  $w = (h_1, \cdots, h_n)$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$  via  $P$ , and 2.7(c) yields  $P\phi = P^h$  where  $h = \Pi(w)$ . Thus (d) holds, and one observes that point (b) follows immediately from (d).

We may now complete the proof of (a) and (c). Namely, let  $P \in \Delta$  and let  $Q = P^f$  be an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $P$ , as in (1), so that  $N_S(Q) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q))$ . As  $N_S(P)^f \leq N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$ , there then exists  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$  such that  $(N_S(P)^f)^g \leq N_S(Q)$ . As  $c_f \circ c_g \in \mathcal{F}$ , we conclude that  $Q$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , in the sense of definition 1.2. Thus,  $\mathcal{F}$  satisfies the condition 1.4(A) for  $\Delta$ -saturation. On the other hand, suppose that  $P$  itself is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Then, by (2), there exists  $h \in \mathcal{L}$  such that  $N_S(Q)^h = N_S(P)$  and with  $Q^h = P$ . This shows that  $N_S(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(P))$  (and thus (c) holds).

Set  $M = N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$ . By definition, each  $\phi$  in  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(P)$  extends to an  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism which maps  $P$  to  $P$ . Then (d) implies that  $\phi = c_f$  for some  $f \in M$ . Thus  $\mathcal{F}_{N_S(P)}(M) = N_{\mathcal{F}}(P)$ , so that  $\mathcal{F}$  satisfies the condition 1.4(B) for  $\Delta$ -saturation. This completes the proof that  $\mathcal{F}$  is  $\Delta$ -saturated.

Suppose that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system. Then  $\Delta$  is the set of  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ , by definition. By 2.16,  $\mathcal{F}$  is generated by the fusion systems  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(P)$  for  $P \in \Delta$  in this case, so by definition 1.4,  $\mathcal{F}$  is saturated. This completes the proof of (a), and of the lemma.  $\square$

Recall the notion of normalizer from 2.7.

**Lemma 2.18.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, S)$  be a locality via the set  $\Delta$  of objects, let  $T$  be a subgroup of  $S$ , and set  $\Delta_T = \{N_P(T) \mid T \leq P \in \Delta\}$ .*

- (a)  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ .
- (b) If  $\Delta_T \subseteq \Delta$ , then  $(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T), \Delta_T)$  is an objective partial group.
- (c) If  $\Delta_T \subseteq \Delta$ , and  $|N_S(T)| \geq |N_S(U)|$  for every  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $U$  of  $T$  in  $S$ , then  $(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T), N_S(T))$  is a locality via  $\Delta_T$ .

*Proof.* Let  $w = (f_1, \cdots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T))$ , and suppose that  $w \in \mathbf{D} := \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$  via a sequence  $(P_0, \cdots, P_n)$  of objects. Then  $\langle P_{i-1}, T \rangle \leq S_{f_i}$  for all  $i$ , by completeness, and then

$$\langle P_{i-1}, T \rangle^{f_i} = \langle P_i, T \rangle.$$

Thus,  $T \leq S_w$ , and we may assume for the sake of simplicity that  $T \leq P_i$  for all  $i$ . Set  $f = \Pi(w)$ . Then 2.7(c) yields  $T^f = T$ , and so  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  is closed under products. One observes that if  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  and  $x \in T$ , with  $(f^{-1}, x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P \in \Delta$ , then  $(f, x^{-1}, f^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P^{x^f}$ . Since an analogous statement holds when  $x$  is replaced by  $x^{-1}$ , it follows that  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  is closed under inversion, and so (a) is proved.

For the remainder of the proof, we may assume that  $\Delta_T \subseteq \Delta$ . Set

$$\mathbf{D}_T = \mathbf{D}_{\Delta} \cap \mathbf{W}(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T))$$

(where  $\mathbf{D}_\Delta$  is defined in 2.6). With  $w$  and  $(P_0, \dots, P_n)$  as in the proof of (a), we may then replace  $P_i$  with  $N_{P_i}(T)$ , and this shows that  $\mathbf{D}_T$  is contained in the subset  $\mathbf{D}_{\Delta_T}$  of  $\mathbf{W}(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T))$ . The reverse inclusion is obvious, so  $(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T), N_S(T))$  satisfies the condition (O1) for objectivity. Any overgroup in  $N_S(T)$  of an element of  $\Delta_T$  is again in  $\Delta_T$ , so the condition (O2) is satisfied, and  $(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T), \Delta_T)$  is an objective partial group. Thus, (b) holds.

Now assume further that  $T$  has been chosen so that  $|N_S(T)| \geq |N_S(U)|$  for each  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $U$  of  $T$  in  $S$ . In order to show that  $(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T), N_S(T))$  is a locality via  $\Delta_T$ , it suffices to show that  $N_S(T)$  is maximal in the poset of  $p$ -subgroups of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Set  $R = N_S(T)$ , let  $R_1$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  containing  $R$ , and set  $R_2 = N_{R_1}(R)$ . As  $R \in \Delta$ , there exists  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  such that  $Q := R^f$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ , by 2.17(a). Then  $N_S(Q)$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$ , and so there exists  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q)$  such that  $(R_2)^{fg} \leq N_S(Q)$ . But  $(R_2)^{fg} \leq N_S(T^{fg})$ , and the maximality condition on  $R$  then yields  $R = R_2$  and  $R = R_1$ . This completes the proof of (c).  $\square$

**Definition 2.19.** Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality, and let  $\Gamma \subseteq \Delta$  be a non-empty subset such that  $\Gamma$  is both overgroup-closed in  $S$  and  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ -invariant. Set  $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$ , set

$$\mathbf{D} \upharpoonright_\Gamma := \{w \in \mathbf{D} \mid S_w \in \Gamma\},$$

and let  $\mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$  be the set of words of length 1 in  $\mathbf{D} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$ , regarded as a subset of  $\mathcal{L}$ . The *restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$  to  $\Gamma$*  consists of  $\mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$  together with the restriction to  $\mathbf{D} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$  of the product in  $\mathcal{L}$ , and the restriction to  $\mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$  of the inversion in  $\mathcal{L}$ .

**Lemma 2.20.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality, and let  $\Gamma$  be a non-empty subset of  $\Delta$ , such that  $\Gamma$  is both overgroup-closed in  $S$  and  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ -invariant.*

- (a)  $\mathbf{D} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$  is the set  $\mathbf{D}_\Gamma$  of 2.6, and  $(\mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma, \Gamma, S)$  is a locality.
- (b) If  $\mathcal{L}$  is a group  $M$ , then  $\mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$  is the locality  $\mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$  given by 2.9.1.

*Proof.* Set  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$ . For any  $w \in \mathbf{W}$ , the condition that  $S_w$  be in  $\Gamma$  is the defining condition for  $\mathbf{D} \upharpoonright_\Gamma$ , and in view of 2.13(a) it is also the defining condition for  $\mathbf{D}_\Gamma$ . These subsets of  $\mathbf{W}$  are therefore identical, and  $(\mathcal{M}, \Gamma)$  satisfies the condition (O1) for objectivity. Condition (O2) is given by the assumption that  $\Gamma$  is closed in  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ , so  $(\mathcal{M}, \Gamma)$  is objective. All members of  $\Gamma$  are subgroups of  $S$ , and  $S$  is maximal in the poset of  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{M}$  since the corresponding statement holds in  $\mathcal{L}$ . As  $\mathcal{L}$  is finite, so is  $\mathcal{M}$ , so  $\mathcal{M}$  is a locality, and (a) holds.

Suppose that  $\mathcal{L}$  is in fact a group  $M$ , and set  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ . By definition, an element  $g$  of  $M$  is in  $\mathcal{K}$  if and only if  $S \cap S^g \in \Gamma$ . The latter condition means that  $S_g = S \cap S^{g^{-1}}$ , so  $g \in \mathcal{K}$  if and only if  $S_g \in \Gamma$ . Similarly,  $w \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{K})$  if and only if  $S_w \in \Gamma$ . This shows that  $\mathbf{D}(\mathcal{K}) = \mathbf{D}_\Gamma$ , and then (b) follows from (a).  $\square$

We shall refer to the locality  $(\mathcal{L} \upharpoonright_\Gamma, \Gamma, S)$  as the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$  to  $\Gamma$ .

The following proposition gives two applications of completeness to localities.

**Proposition 2.21.** *Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a locality on  $S$  and let  $\Delta \in \Omega(\mathcal{L}, S)$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a) *Every subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$  is a  $\Delta$ -local subgroup. That is: for any subgroup  $H$  of  $\mathcal{L}$ , there exists  $U \in \Delta$  such that  $H \leq N_{\mathcal{L}}(U)$ .*
- (b) *Every  $p$ -subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$  is conjugate to a subgroup of  $S$ .*

*Proof.* (a) Let  $w = (h_1, \dots, h_n) \in \mathbf{W}(H)$  be chosen so that the sequence  $(g_1, \dots, g_n)$ , in which  $g_i = h_1 \cdots h_i$ , includes all of the elements of  $H$ . As  $H$  is a subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$  we have  $\mathbf{W}(H) \subseteq \mathbf{D}$  (all products in  $H$  are defined), and so  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ . Thus, there exists  $P \in \Delta$  such that  $P^{g_i} \in \Delta$  for all  $i$ . Set  $U = \langle P^{g_i} \mid 1 \leq i \leq n \rangle$ ; a subgroup of  $S$ . As  $H = \{g_i\}_{1 \leq i \leq n}$ ,  $U = \langle P^H \rangle$ , and so  $H \leq N_{\mathcal{L}}(U)$ . Here  $U \in \Delta$  as  $\Delta$  is overgroup closed in  $S$ .

(b) Let  $Q$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then  $Q$  is finite, as  $\mathcal{L}$  is. By (a) there exists  $U \in \Delta$  with  $Q \leq N_{\mathcal{L}}(U)$ . By 2.17(a) there is an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $V = U^f$  of  $U$  such that  $N_S(V)$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(V)$ . By Sylow's Theorem, there then exists  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(V)$  such that  $Q^{fg} \leq N_S(V)$ .  $\square$

### Section 3: Homomorphisms and partial normal subgroups

We introduce homomorphisms of partial groups and their kernels, and we tentatively define homomorphisms of objective partial groups. The ‘‘correct definition’’ of a homomorphism of localities, and of linking systems, is elusive, and we shall make no attempt here to formulate such a definition, other than to introduce an obvious notion of isomorphism, and a perhaps less obvious notion of projection.

Whenever  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}'$  are partial groups, we write  $\mathbf{W}$  for  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{M})$  and  $\mathbf{W}'$  for  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{M}')$ . Similarly for  $\mathbf{D}$  and  $\mathbf{D}'$ , for  $\Pi$  and  $\Pi'$ , and for  $\mathbf{1}$  and  $\mathbf{1}'$ . We shall make no such careful distinction regarding the inversion maps for  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}'$ .

**Definition 3.1.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}'$  be partial groups, let  $\beta : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}'$  be a mapping, and let  $\beta^* : \mathbf{W} \rightarrow \mathbf{W}'$  be the induced mapping. Then  $\beta$  is a *homomorphism (of partial groups)* if:

- (H1)  $\mathbf{D}\beta^* \subseteq \mathbf{D}'$ , and
- (H2)  $(\Pi(w))\beta = \Pi'(w\beta^*)$  for all  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ .

The *kernel* of  $\beta$  is the set  $\text{Ker}(\beta)$  of all  $g \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $g\beta = \mathbf{1}'$ . We say that  $\beta$  is an *isomorphism* if there exists a homomorphism  $\beta' : \mathcal{M}' \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$  such that  $\beta \circ \beta'$  and  $\beta' \circ \beta$  are identity mappings.

**Lemma 3.2.** *Let  $\beta : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}'$  be a homomorphism of partial groups. Then  $\mathbf{1}\beta = \mathbf{1}'$ , and  $(f^{-1})\beta = (f\beta)^{-1}$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ .*

*Proof.* Since  $\mathbf{1}\mathbf{1} = \mathbf{1}$ , (H1) and (H2) yield  $\mathbf{1}\beta = (\mathbf{1}\mathbf{1})\beta = (\mathbf{1}\beta)(\mathbf{1}\beta)$ , and then  $\mathbf{1}\beta = \mathbf{1}'$  by left or right cancellation. Since  $(f, f^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  for any  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ , by 2.3(b), (H1) yields

$(f\beta, (f^{-1})\beta) \in \mathbf{D}'$ , and then  $\mathbf{1}\beta = (ff^{-1})\beta = (f\beta)((f^{-1})\beta)$  by (H2). As  $\mathbf{1}\beta = \mathbf{1}' = (f\beta)(f\beta)^{-1}$ , left cancellation yields  $(f^{-1})\beta = (f\beta)^{-1}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 3.3.** *Let  $\beta : \mathcal{M} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}'$  be a homomorphism of partial groups, and set  $\mathcal{N} = \text{Ker}(\beta)$ . Then  $\mathcal{N}$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$ , and  $f^{-1}\mathcal{N}f \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ . That is,  $g^f \in \mathcal{N}$  whenever  $g \in \mathcal{N} \cap \mathbf{D}(f)$ .*

*Proof.* By 3.2  $\mathcal{N}$  is closed under inversion. If  $w$  is in  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{N}) \cap \mathbf{D}$  then the map  $\beta^* : \mathbf{W} \rightarrow \mathbf{W}'$  induced by  $\beta$  sends  $w$  to a word of the form  $(\mathbf{1}', \dots, \mathbf{1}')$ . Then  $\Pi'(w\beta^*) = \mathbf{1}'$ , and thus  $\Pi(w) \in \mathcal{N}$ . This shows that  $\mathcal{N}$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Now let  $f \in \mathcal{M}$  and let  $g \in \mathcal{N} \cap \mathbf{D}(f)$ . Then

$$(f^{-1}, g, f)\beta^* = ((f\beta)^{-1}, \mathbf{1}', f\beta) \quad (\text{by 3.2}),$$

so that

$$(g^f)\beta = \Pi'((f^{-1}, g, f)\beta^*) = \Pi'(f\beta)^{-1}, \mathbf{1}', f\beta = \mathbf{1}'.$$

$\square$

**Definition 3.4.** Let  $\mathcal{M}$  be a partial group and let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$ . Then  $\mathcal{N}$  is a *partial normal subgroup* of  $\mathcal{M}$  if  $f^{-1}\mathcal{N}f \subseteq \mathcal{N}$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{M}$ . (That is,  $x^f \in \mathcal{N}$  whenever  $x \in \mathcal{N} \cap \mathbf{D}(f)$ .)

We may write  $\mathcal{N} \trianglelefteq \mathcal{M}$  to indicate that  $\mathcal{N}$  is a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$ .

**Definition 3.5.** Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  and  $\mathcal{L}' = (\mathcal{L}', \Delta, S)$  be localities having the same set of objects. An isomorphism  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$  of partial groups is *rigid* (over  $S$ ) if  $\beta$  restricts to the identity map  $S \rightarrow S$ .

**Lemma 3.6.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  and  $(\mathcal{L}', \Delta, S)$  be localities having the same set  $\Delta$  of objects, and let  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$  be a surjective homomorphism of partial groups. Suppose:*

- (1)  $S_f = S_{f\beta}$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ , and
- (2)  $\text{Ker}(\beta) = \mathbf{1}$ .

*Then  $\beta$  is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* Let  $h \in \mathcal{L}'$  and let  $f, g \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $f\beta = g\beta = h$ . Then  $S_f = S_g$  by (1), so  $(f^{-1}, g) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(S_f)^f$ , and  $(f^{-1}g)\beta = \mathbf{1}$ . Thus  $f = g$  by (2), and  $\beta$  is a bijection.

Let  $w' = (h_1, \dots, h_n) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L}')$ , set  $g_i = h_i\beta^{-1}$ , and set  $w = (g_1, \dots, g_n)$ . Then  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $S_w$  by (1), and  $\Pi(w)\beta = \Pi'(w')$  as  $\beta$  is a homomorphism. Thus  $\Pi'(w')\beta^{-1} = \Pi(w'(\beta^{-1})^*)$ , and  $\beta^{-1}$  is a homomorphism.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.7.** *Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality and let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Set  $\Gamma = \{P \cap \mathcal{N} \mid P \in \Delta\}$  and suppose that  $\Gamma \subseteq \Delta$ . Then  $(\mathcal{N}, \Gamma, S \cap \mathcal{N})$  is a locality.*

*Proof.* Let  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P \in \Delta$ . Then also  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $Q := P \cap \mathcal{N}$ , and hence  $(\mathcal{N}, \Gamma)$  is objective. Each member of  $\Gamma$  is a subgroup of  $T := S \cap \mathcal{N}$ , and  $\mathcal{N}$  is finite, so it only remains to show that  $T$  is maximal in the poset of  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{N}$ , in order to conclude that  $(\mathcal{N}, \Gamma, T)$  is a locality.

Let  $R$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $\mathcal{N}$  containing  $T$ . As  $T \leq S_x$  for each  $x \in S$ , it follows from the definition 3.4 of partial normal subgroup that  $T \trianglelefteq S$ . As  $T \in \Gamma$ ,  $S$  is then a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of the group  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ , and hence  $N_R(T)^g \leq S$  for some  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . The definition of partial normal subgroup then yields  $N_R(T)^g \leq \mathcal{N}$ , so  $N_R(T)^g = T$  and  $N_R(T) = T$ . Thus  $R = T$ , as required.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.8.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a  $\Delta$ -linking system, and let  $\beta$  be a rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Let  $(\mathcal{K}, \Gamma, R)$  be a locality such that  $\mathcal{K}$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and such that  $\Gamma \subseteq \Delta$ . Then  $\beta$  restricts to a rigid automorphism of  $(\mathcal{K}, \Gamma, R)$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $f \in \mathcal{K}$  and set  $P = R_f$ . That is,  $P$  is the largest subgroup of  $R$  which is conjugated by  $f$  into  $R$  (obtained by applying 2.10 to the locality  $\mathcal{K}$ ). Then  $P \in \Gamma$  by 2.10, and hence  $P \in \Delta$ . As  $\mathcal{L}$  is a  $\Delta$ -linking system,  $C_{\mathcal{K}}(P) = C_{\mathcal{L}}(P) = Z(P)$ . Now 2.16 implies that  $f$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable, where  $\mathbf{A}$  is the union of  $\{R\}$  with the set of  $\mathcal{K}$ -essential objects in  $\Gamma$ . Thus  $f = \Pi(w)$  where  $w = (g_1, \dots, g_n) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{K})$ , each  $g_i$  normalizes some  $Q_i \in \mathbf{A}$ ,  $Q_i = R_{g_i}$ , and  $P \leq S_w$ .

Since  $\beta$  is rigid, each  $Q_i$  is  $\beta$ -invariant, and  $\beta$  then restricts to an automorphism  $\gamma_i$  on each  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q_i)$  by 2.7(b). But also  $\beta$  centralizes  $Q_i$ , and  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(Q_i) = Z(Q_i)$ . Taking commutators in the subgroup  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{L}}(Q_i)\langle\beta\rangle$  of  $\text{Aut}(Q_i)$ , we then obtain

$$[N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q_i), \beta] \leq Z(Q_i) \leq N_{\mathcal{K}}(Q_i).$$

We have thus shown that each of the groups  $N_{\mathcal{K}}(Q_i)$  is  $\beta$ -invariant. Then

$$f\beta = (\Pi(w))\beta = \Pi(w\beta^*) = \Pi(g_1\beta, \dots, g_n\beta) \in \mathcal{K},$$

and so  $\mathcal{K}$  is  $\beta$ -invariant. The same holds for  $\beta^{-1}$ , so  $\beta$  restricts to an automorphism  $\beta_{\mathcal{K}}$  of  $\mathcal{K}$ . As  $R \leq S$ ,  $\beta_{\mathcal{K}}$  is rigid.  $\square$

**Lemma 3.9.** *Let  $M$  be a finite group, and let  $K \leq M$  be a subgroup. Let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ , and let  $\Gamma$  be a non-empty  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant set of subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $\Gamma$  is overgroup closed in  $S$ . Let  $\mathcal{L} := \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$  be the locality given by 2.9.1, and set  $\mathcal{K} = K \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $\mathcal{K}$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and is a partial normal subgroup if  $K \trianglelefteq M$ .*

*Proof.* One observes first of all that  $\mathcal{K}$  is closed under the inversion in  $M$ , which is the inversion in  $\mathcal{L}$ . Let  $w = (x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L}) \cap \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{K})$ . Then  $\Pi(w) \in \mathcal{L} \cap K$ , and so  $\mathcal{K}$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

Now assume that  $K \trianglelefteq M$ , let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  and let  $x \in \mathcal{K} \cap \mathbf{D}(f)$ . Then  $x^f \in \mathcal{L}$  and  $x^f \in K$ , so  $x^f \in \mathcal{K}$ . Thus  $\mathcal{K}$  is a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{M}$ .  $\square$

Recall from 2.15 the notion of  $\mathcal{L}$ -essential subgroup.

**Lemma 3.10.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a  $\Delta$ -linking system and let  $\beta$  be an endomorphism of the partial group  $\mathcal{L}$  such that  $\beta$  restricts to the identity automorphism on  $Op'(N_{\mathcal{L}}(R))$  for each  $\mathcal{L}$ -essential subgroup  $R \leq S$ , and restricts to the identity automorphism also on  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(S)$ . Then  $\beta$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  and set  $Q = S_f$ . Let  $\mathbf{A}$  be the union of  $\{S\}$  with the set of all  $\mathcal{L}$ -essential subgroups of  $S$ . Then  $f$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable by 2.16. In particular,  $f = \Pi(w)$  for some  $w = (g_1, \dots, g_n) \in \mathbf{D}$  having the property that  $g_i \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(R_i)$  for some  $R_i \in \mathbf{A}$ . It is then immediate from definition 3.1 and from the hypothesis concerning  $\beta$ , that  $f\beta = f$ .  $\square$

## Section 4: The Frattini Lemma and the Splitting Lemma

This section develops two of the main computational tools that will enable the later arguments. We obtain an analog of the Frattini Lemma in 4.6, which shows if  $\mathcal{N}$  is a partial normal subgroup of a locality  $\mathcal{L}$ , then each element of  $\mathcal{L}$  may be written as a product of an element  $f \in \mathcal{N}$  and an element  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ , where  $T = S \cap \mathcal{N}$ . The “splitting lemma” (4.10) refines the choice of  $g$ . We end with an important application (4.11) which provides a criterion for extending an automorphism of a linking system in a finite group to an automorphism of the group itself.

The notation  $S_f$  and  $S_w$ , defined in 2.10 and 2.13, will be employed without further comment.

The following hypothesis (and notation) will be assumed throughout this section.

**Hypothesis 4.1.** There is given a locality  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  and a partial normal subgroup  $\mathcal{N}$  of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Set  $T = S \cap \mathcal{N}$ .

**Lemma 4.2.** *The following hold.*

- (a)  $T$  is strongly closed in  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ , and  $T$  is maximal in the poset of all  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{N}$ .
- (b) If  $P \in \Delta$  and  $x \in \mathcal{N}$  with  $P \leq S_x$ , then  $PT = P^xT$ .
- (c) If  $T = 1$ , then  $N_{\mathcal{N}}(P, S) = C_{\mathcal{N}}(P)$  for all  $P \in \Delta$ .

*Proof.* Let  $x \in T$  and let  $\phi \in \mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  such that  $x$  lies in the domain of  $\phi$ . As  $\phi$  is a composition of restrictions of conjugation maps between objects, it suffices, in proving (a), to consider only the case where  $x\phi = x^f$  for some  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ ; and in that case we have  $x\phi \in \mathcal{N}$ . Thus  $x\phi \in S \cap \mathcal{N} = T$ , and so  $T$  is strongly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Now let  $R$  be a  $p$ -subgroup of  $\mathcal{N}$  containing  $T$ . By 2.21(b) we may choose  $R$  with  $R \leq S$ , and then  $R = T$ . Thus (a) holds.

Next, let  $g \in P \in \Delta$  and let  $x \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(P, S)$ . Then the word  $w = (x^{-1}, g, x, g^{-1})$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$  via  $P^x$ , and then  $\Pi(w) = x^{-1}x^{g^{-1}} = g^xg^{-1}$ . Thus  $\Pi(w) \in \mathcal{N} \cap S = T$ , and  $g^x \in gT$ . In particular, this proves (c), and it shows that  $P^x \leq PT$ . Upon replacing  $(P, x)$  with  $(P^x, x^{-1})$ , the same argument shows that  $P \leq P^xT$ , and this yields (b).  $\square$

**Definition 4.3.** Let  $\mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$  be the set of all pairs  $(f, P) \in \mathcal{L} \times \Delta$  such that  $P \leq S_f$ . Define a relation  $\uparrow$  on  $\mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$  by  $(f, P) \uparrow (g, Q)$  if there exist elements  $x \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(P, Q)$  and  $y \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(P^f, Q^g)$  such that  $xg = fy$ .

This relation may be indicated by means of a commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 Q & \xrightarrow{g} & Q^g \\
 x \uparrow & & \uparrow y \\
 P & \xrightarrow{f} & P^f
 \end{array}$$

(\*)

of conjugation maps, labeled by the conjugating elements, and in which the horizontal arrows are isomorphisms and the vertical arrows are injective homomorphisms. The relation  $(f, P) \uparrow (g, Q)$  may also be expressed by:

$$w := (x, g, y^{-1}, f^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D} \text{ via } P, \text{ and } \Pi(w) = \mathbf{1}.$$

It is easy to see that  $\uparrow$  is a reflexive and transitive relation on  $\mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$ . We say that  $(f, P)$  is *maximal* in  $\mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$  if  $(f, P) \uparrow (g, Q)$  implies that  $|P| = |Q|$ . As  $S$  is finite there exist maximal elements in  $\mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$ . Since  $(f, P) \uparrow (f, S_f)$  for  $(f, P) \in \mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$ , we have  $P = S_f$  for every maximal element  $(f, P)$ . For this reason, we introduce the following terminology.

**Definition 4.4.** Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $f$  is  $\uparrow$ -*maximal* in  $\mathcal{L}$  if  $(f, S_f)$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$ .

The first main result of this section is as follows.

**Proposition 4.5.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  and suppose that  $f$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal. Then  $T \leq S_f$ .*

The proof requires two preliminary lemmas.

**Lemma 4.5.1.** *Let  $(g, Q), (h, R) \in \mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$  with  $(g, Q) \uparrow (h, R)$ , and suppose that  $T \leq R$ . Then there exists a unique  $y \in \mathcal{N}$  with  $g = yh$ . Moreover:*

- (a)  $y \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q, R)$ , and  $Q \leq S_{(y, h)}$ .
- (b) If  $N_T(Q^g) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^g))$ , then  $N_T(Q^y) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^y))$ .

*Proof.* By the definition of  $\uparrow$ , there exist elements  $u \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q, R)$  and  $v \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^g, R^h)$  such that  $(u, h, v^{-1}, g^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $Q$ , and such that  $\Pi(w) = \mathbf{1}$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 R & \xrightarrow{h} & R^h \\
 u \uparrow & & \uparrow v \\
 Q & \xrightarrow[g]{} & Q^g
 \end{array}$$

In particular,  $uh = gv$ . Since  $T \leq R$ , points (a) and (b) of 4.2 yield

$$T = T^h, Q^u T = QT \leq R, \text{ and } Q^g T = Q^{gv} T \leq R^h.$$

Then

$$w := (u, h, v^{-1}, h^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D} \text{ via } (Q, Q^u, Q^{uh}, Q^{uhv^{-1}} = Q^g, Q^{gh^{-1}}).$$

Set  $y = \Pi(w)$ . Then  $y = u(v^{-1})^{h^{-1}} \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q, R)$ . Since  $(u, h, v^{-1}, h^{-1}, h)$  and  $(g, v, v^{-1})$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$  (as  $\mathcal{L}$  is a partial group), we get  $yh = uhv^{-1} = g$ . This yields (a), and the uniqueness of  $y$  is given by right cancellation.

Suppose now that  $N_T(Q^g) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^g))$ . As  $N_T(Q^y)^h = N_T(Q^g)$ , it follows from 2.7(b) that  $N_T(Q^y) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^y))$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 4.5.2.** *Suppose that  $f$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal, and let  $y \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(S_f, S)$ . Then  $|T \cap S_f| = |T \cap (S_f)^y|$ , and  $(f, S_f) \uparrow (y^{-1}f, (S_f)^y)$ . In particular,  $y^{-1}f$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal.*

*Proof.* Set  $P = S_f$ . Then  $P^y T = PT$ , by 4.2(b). Then

$$|P^y : P^y \cap T| = |P^y T : T| = |PT : T| = |P : P \cap T|,$$

and so  $|T \cap P| = |T \cap P^y|$ . The following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P^y & \xrightarrow{y^{-1}f} & P^f \\ y \uparrow & & \uparrow \mathbf{1} \\ P & \xrightarrow{f} & P^f \end{array}$$

shows that  $(f, P) \uparrow (y^{-1}f, P^y)$ .  $\square$

*Proof of Proposition 4.5.* Let  $f$  be  $\uparrow$ -maximal. Set  $P = S_f$  and  $Q = P^f$ , and suppose first that  $N_T(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(P))$ . Then  $N_T(P)^f \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q))$ , by 2.7(b), and there exists  $x \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q)$  such that  $N_T(Q) \leq (N_T(P)^f)^x$ . Here  $(f, x) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P$ , so  $(N_T(P)^f)^x = N_T(P)^{fx}$ , and then  $(f, P) \uparrow (fx, N_T(P)P)$ . As  $f$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal, we conclude that  $N_T(P) \leq P$ , and hence  $T \leq P$ . Thus  $T \leq S_f$  if  $N_T(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(P))$ . Assuming that  $f$  provides a counterexample to 4.5, we conclude:

- (1)  $N_T(P) \notin \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(P))$ .

Among all counterexamples to 4.5, choose  $f$  so that first  $|P \cap T|$  and then  $|P|$  are as large as possible. Choose  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q, S)$  so that  $Q^g$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ , and set  $h = fg$  and  $R = P^h$ . As  $R = Q^g$  is fully normalized we have  $N_S(R) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(R))$ , and then  $N_T(R) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(R))$ . Let  $(h^{-1}, R) \uparrow (h', S_{h'})$ , where  $h'$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal, and set  $R' = S_{h'}$  and  $P' = (R')^{h'}$ . Thus, there exist  $y, z \in \mathcal{N}$  such that  $yh' = h^{-1}z$ ,  $R^y \leq R'$ , and  $P^z \leq P'$ , as indicated in the following diagram.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} R' & \xrightarrow{h'} & P' \\ y \uparrow & & \uparrow z \\ R & \xrightarrow{h^{-1}} & P \end{array}$$

Then  $(T \cap R)^y \leq T \cap R'$ .

Suppose that  $T \not\leq R'$ . The conditions on the choice of  $f$  then yield  $(T \cap R)^y = T \cap R'$  and  $R^y = R'$ . Since  $N_T(R) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(R))$ , we get  $N_T(R)^y \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(R'))$ , and so there exists  $x \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(R')$  such that  $(N_T(R)^y)^x = N_T(R')$ . Replacing  $y$  and  $h'$  with  $yx$  and  $x^{-1}h'$ , we then obtain  $N_T(R)^y = N_T(R')$ . But then  $T \leq R'$  by (1), in any case, and then also  $T \leq P'$ .

Evidently  $(h, P) \uparrow ((h')^{-1}, P')$ , so by 4.5.1 there exists  $\tilde{y} \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(P, S)$  such that  $h = \tilde{y}(h')^{-1}$ ,  $P \leq S_{(\tilde{y}, (h')^{-1})}$ , and  $N_T(P\tilde{y}) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_{\mathcal{N}}(P\tilde{y}))$ . Then 4.5.2 applies to  $(f, P)$  and  $\tilde{y}$ , and yields the result that  $\tilde{y}^{-1}f$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal and  $S_{\tilde{y}^{-1}f} = P\tilde{y}$ . Then (1) implies that  $T \leq P\tilde{y}$ , and then also  $T \leq P$ .  $\square$

Recall from 2.18(c) that the partial group  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  is a locality via the set  $\Delta_T$  of objects  $Q \in \Delta$  with  $Q \leq T$ .

**Corollary 4.6 (Frattini Lemma).** *Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality, let  $\mathcal{N}$  be a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and set  $T = S \cap \mathcal{N}$ . Then  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{N}N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  as a product of partial subgroups of  $\mathcal{L}$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ , set  $P = S_f$ , and choose  $(g, Q) \in \mathcal{L} \circ \Delta$  so that  $(f, P) \uparrow (g, Q)$  and so that  $g$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal. By transitivity of  $\uparrow$ , we may take  $Q = S_g$ . Then  $T \leq Q$  by 4.5, and then by 4.5.1 there exists  $y \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(P, Q)$  with  $f = yg$ . Here  $g \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  by 4.2(a).  $\square$

The next few results concern the decomposition of the partial group  $\mathcal{L}$  into ‘‘cosets’’ of  $\mathcal{N}$ .

**Lemma 4.7.** *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality, let  $\mathcal{N} \trianglelefteq \mathcal{L}$ , and set  $T = S \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Let  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  and let  $x, y \in \mathcal{N}$  with  $(x, f)$  and  $(f, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $(f, f^{-1}, x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$ ,  $xf = fx^f$ , and  $S_{(x, f)} = S_{(f, x^f)} = S_x \cap S_f$ .
- (b)  $(f, y, f^{-1}, f) \in \mathbf{D}$ ,  $fy = y^{f^{-1}}f$ , and  $S_{(f, y)} = S_{(y^{f^{-1}}, y)} = S_{y^{f^{-1}}} \cap S_f$ .

*Proof.* For point (a): Set  $Q = S_{(x, f)}$  and note that  $T \leq S_f$  by hypothesis. We have  $Q^xT = QT$  by 2.5(b), so  $Q \leq S_f$ . Thus  $Q \leq P := S_x \cap S_f$ . But also  $P^xT = PX$ , so  $P = Q$ . Moreover, we now have  $(f, f^{-1}, x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $Q$ , and then  $\Pi(f, f^{-1}, x, f) = xf = fx^f$ . Thus, (a) holds.

For point (b): Set  $R = S_{(f, y)}$ . Then  $R^{fy}T = R^fT \leq S_{f^{-1}}$ , so  $(f, y, f^{-1}, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $R$ , and  $fy = y^{f^{-1}}f$ . The remainder of (b) now follows as an application of (a) to  $(y^{f^{-1}}, f)$ .  $\square$

We have the following immediate corollary.

**Corollary 4.8.** *Let  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $\mathcal{N}f = f\mathcal{N}$ .
- (b) *If  $x, y \in \mathcal{N}$ , with  $(x, f), (f, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and with  $xf = fy$ , then  $S_{(x, f)} = S_{(f, y)}$ .*

$\square$

Recall that if  $\{X_i\}_{i=1}^n$  is a collection of subsets of a partial group  $\mathcal{M}$ , and  $\{f_i\}_{i=1}^n$  is a set of elements of  $\mathcal{M}$ , then the product  $X_1f_1 \cdots X_nf_n$  is defined to be the set of all products  $\Pi(x_1, f_1, \cdots, x_n, f_n)$  with  $x_i \in X_i$  and with  $(x_1, f_1, \cdots, x_n, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$ .

**Corollary 4.9.** *Let  $w = (f_1, \cdots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and assume that each  $f_i$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal. Then*

$$(*) \quad \mathcal{N}f_1 \cdots \mathcal{N}f_n = \mathcal{N}\Pi(w).$$

Explicitly, if

$$u := (x_1, f_1, \dots, x_n, f_n) \in \mathbf{D} \text{ with } x_i \in \mathcal{N},$$

then

$$(**) \quad \Pi(u) = \Pi(v), \text{ where } v = (y_1, \dots, y_n, f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D},$$

and where  $y_1 = x_1$ , and  $y_i = (x_i)^{(f_1 \cdots f_{i-1})^{-1}} \in \mathcal{N}$  for all  $i$  with  $1 < i \leq n$ .

*Proof.* Set  $A = \mathcal{N}f_1 \cdots \mathcal{N}f_n$  and  $B = \mathcal{N}\Pi(w)$ . Then  $A \supseteq B$  since  $\mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{N}$ . Now let  $x_i \in \mathcal{N}$  with  $u := (x_1, f_1, \dots, x_n, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$ . By 4.8(b) there exists  $y := (x_n)^{f_n^{-1}} \in \mathcal{N}$ , with  $f_{n-1}x_n = yf_{n-1}$ . Then also  $S_{(f_{n-1}, x_n)} = S_{(y, f_{n-1})}$  by 4.8(b). Then 4.7(b) yields:

$$v := (x_1, f_1, \dots, x_{n-1}, y, f_{n-1}, f_n) \in \mathbf{D} \text{ and } \Pi(u) = \Pi(v).$$

Iteration of this process yields (\*\*), and hence  $A \subseteq B$ .  $\square$

The following result concerns a key relationship between  $\mathcal{N}$  and the set of  $\uparrow$ -maximal elements of  $\mathcal{L}$ .

**Lemma 4.10 (Splitting Lemma).** *Let  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  be  $\uparrow$ -maximal and let  $x \in \mathcal{N}$  with  $(x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$ . Then  $S_{xf} = S_{(x, f)}$ . Similarly, if  $y \in \mathcal{N}$  with  $(f, y) \in \mathbf{D}$  then  $S_{fy} = S_{(f, y)}$ .*

*Proof.* If  $g = xf$  with  $x \in \mathcal{N}$  then 4.7(a) yields  $g = fy$  where  $y = x^f$ . On the other hand, if we begin with  $y \in \mathcal{N}$  and  $g = fy$  then 4.7(b) yields  $g = xf$  where  $x = y^{f^{-1}}$ . Further, 4.7 yields  $S_{(x, f)} = S_{(f, y)}$ , so it will suffice to show that  $S_{xf} = S_{(x, f)}$  in the case that  $x \in \mathcal{N}$  and  $(x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$ .

Set  $Q = S_{(x, f)}$  and set  $y = x^f$ . Then  $Q \leq S_g$  as  $g = xf$ . Thus, it suffices to show that  $S_g \leq Q$ . Among all counterexamples  $(x, f)$  (with  $S_g \not\leq Q$ ), let  $(x, f)$  be chosen so that  $|Q|$  is as large as possible. Set  $S_0 = N_{S_f}(Q)$ ,  $S_1 = N_{S_g}(Q)$ , and  $P = \langle S_0, S_1 \rangle$ . Since  $Q \leq S_g$  and  $Q \neq S_g$ , we get  $S_1 \not\leq Q$ .

Set  $R = S_0 \cap S_1$ . Then  $R^f \leq N_S(Q^f)$  and  $R^g \leq N_S(Q^g)$ . Here  $Q \leq S_{(f, y)}$  as  $(Q^f)^y = Q^g$ , so also  $(R^f)^y = R^g$ , and  $R \leq S_{(f, y)}$ . Then  $R \leq Q$ , and thus  $R = Q$ . Since  $S_1 \not\leq Q$ , we obtain:

$$(1) \quad S_1 \not\leq S_f.$$

Case 1 The case  $x \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(T)$ .

Here  $T \leq Q$  as  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ , and then  $x \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q)$  by 4.2(b). Then  $Q^g = Q^{xf} = Q^f$ . Since  $x^{-1}g = \Pi(x^{-1}, x, f) = f$ , we get  $c_f = c_x^{-1} \circ c_g$  as an isomorphism  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}}(Q^f)$ , and hence:

$$S_1^f = (S_1^{x^{-1}})^g \leq (S_1 N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q))^g \leq N_S(Q^g) N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^g) = N_S(Q^f) N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^f).$$

This yields

$$P^f \leq N_S(Q^f) N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^f).$$

As  $T \leq Q$  we have  $T \leq Q^f$ , and hence  $N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^f)/T$  is a  $p'$ -group. Then  $N_S(Q^f) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_S(Q^f) N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^f))$ , and there exists  $z \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(Q^f)$  such that  $P^{fz} \leq N_S(Q^f)$ . Thus  $P \leq S_{fz}$ . Here  $z \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(T)$ , so  $S_0^{fz} = S_0^f$  by 4.2(b). Thus:

$$(2) \quad S_0 \leq S_{(f, z)}.$$

By 4.8 there exists  $z' \in N_{\mathcal{N}}(T)$  such that

$$(*) \quad fz = z'f \quad \text{and} \quad S_{(f,z)} = S_{(z',f)}.$$

If  $S_{(z',f)} = S_{z'f}$  then  $P \leq S_{(z',f)} = S_{(f,z)} \leq S_f$ , and we contradict (1). Thus  $S_{(z',f)} \neq S_{z'f}$ , and  $(z', f)$  is a counterexample to the lemma. The maximality of  $Q$  then yields  $Q = S_{(z',f)}$ , and then  $S_0 \leq Q$  by (2). Then  $Q = S_f$  and  $S_f \leq S_{fz}$ . As  $f$  is  $\uparrow$ -maximal we conclude that  $S_f = S_{fz}$ . As  $S_1 \leq P \leq S_{fz}$  we again contradict (1).

Case 2 The general case.

Let  $h$  be  $\uparrow$ -maximal with  $(g, S_g) \uparrow (h, S_h)$ . Then  $g = rh$  for some  $r \in \mathcal{N}$ , and  $S_g \leq S_{(r,h)}$ , by 4.5.1(a). Then  $Q \leq S_{(r,h)}$ , and we obtain  $(f^{-1}, x^{-1}, r, h) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $Q^g$ . But now  $\Pi(f^{-1}, x^{-1}, r, h) = \Pi(g^{-1}, g) = \mathbf{1}$ , so

$$f = x^{-1}rh \quad \text{and} \quad h = r^{-1}xf.$$

Since  $f, h \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ , it follows that  $x^{-1}r$  and  $r^{-1}x$  are in  $N_{\mathcal{N}}(T)$ . Now Case 1, as applied to  $(r^{-1}x, f)$ , yields  $S_h \leq S_f$ . Since  $S_1 \leq S_g \leq S_h$ , we again contradict (1).  $\square$

**Lemma 4.11.** *Let  $M$  be a finite group, let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , and let  $K$  be a normal subgroup of  $M$ . Set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$  and let  $\Gamma$  be a non-empty, overgroup closed,  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant collection of subgroups of  $S$ . Let  $\mathcal{L} := \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$  be the locality given by 2.9.1, and let  $\beta$  be a rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Assume that the following three conditions hold.*

- (1)  $Q \cap K \in \Gamma$  for all  $Q \in \Gamma$ .
- (2)  $C_M(O_p(M)) \leq O_p(M) \leq K$ .
- (3)  $\Gamma$  is a set of  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ .

Set  $\Phi = \{Q \cap K \mid Q \in \Gamma\}$ , and set  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_{\Phi}(K)$ . Then:

- (a)  $\beta$  restricts to a rigid automorphism  $\kappa$  of  $\mathcal{K}$ , and
- (b)  $\beta$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$  if and only if  $\kappa$  extends to an automorphism of  $K$ .

*Proof.* Set  $Y = O_p(M)$  and let  $P \in \Gamma$ . Since  $C_M(Y) \leq Y$  by (2), the Thompson  $A \times B$  Lemma [5.3.4 in Gor] implies that  $C_M(P)$  is a  $p$ -group. Then  $C_M(P) = C_{\mathcal{L}}(P) = Z(P)$ , as  $P$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric by (3). Point (a) then follows from 3.8. Further, 2.16 yields:

- (4) Every  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  is a product  $\Pi(f_1, \dots, f_n)$ , where  $f_i$  is in a normalizer  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(R_i)$  for some  $R_i \in \Gamma$ .

Let  $(M, \beta)$  be a counterexample to (b) with  $|M|$  as small as possible. Let  $K_0$  be the subgroup of  $K$  generated by the subset  $\mathcal{K}$  of  $K$ . Let  $g \in K \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $S_g \in \Gamma$  and  $S_g \cap K \in \Phi$ , so  $g \in \mathcal{K}$ . Thus  $K \cap \mathcal{L} \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ . The reverse inclusion is given by the definition of  $\mathcal{K}$ , so  $\mathcal{K} = K \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $\mathcal{K}$  is a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$  by 3.10. Set  $T = S \cap K$  and observe that for any  $h \in N_M(T)$  we have  $(h^{-1}, g, h) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(S_g \cap T)^h$ , and hence  $g^h \in \mathcal{K}$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{K}$  is  $N_M(T)$ -invariant, so also  $K_0$  is  $N_M(T)$ -invariant.

Set  $M_0 = N_M(T)K_0$  and set  $\mathcal{L}_0 = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M_0)$ . We next show:

- (5)  $N_M(P) \leq M_0$  for all  $P \in \Gamma$ .

Among all  $P$  for which (5) fails to hold, choose  $P$  so that  $|P|$  is as large as possible. Suppose that  $P$  is not fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and let  $P'$  be a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $P$ . Then Alperin's theorem yields a sequence  $w = (g_1, \dots, g_n)$  of elements of  $M$  and a sequence  $(R_1, \dots, R_n)$  of fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $P_0 := P \leq R_1$ ,  $P_i := P^{g_1 \cdots g_i} \leq R_i$  for all  $i$ , and  $P' = P^{\Pi(w)}$ . One may assume that  $n$  is minimal for these conditions, and hence  $P_i \neq R_i$  for any  $i$ . The maximality of  $|P|$  in the choice of  $P$  then yields  $N_M(R_i) \leq M_0$  for all  $i$ , and hence  $\Pi(w) \in M_0$ . Without loss, then, we may assume that  $P = P'$ .

With  $P$  fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$  we obtain  $N_T(P) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_K(P))$ . As  $N_K(P) \trianglelefteq N_M(P)$  the Frattini Lemma yields

$$(*) \quad N_M(P) = N_K(P)(N_M(N_T(P)) \cap N_M(P)).$$

If  $T \leq P$  then  $(*)$  yields  $N_M(P) \leq K_0 N_M(T) = M_0$ , contrary to the choice of  $P$ . Thus  $T \not\leq P$ , and hence  $N_T(P) \not\leq P$ . Set  $Q = N_T(P)P$ . Then  $N_M(Q) \leq M_0$  by the maximality of  $|P|$ , and then  $(*)$  again implies that  $N_M(P) \leq M_0$ . This completes the proof of (5). Now (4) yields  $\mathcal{L} \subseteq M_0$ . Thus:

$$(6) \quad \mathcal{L}_0 = \mathcal{L}.$$

Suppose next that  $K_0$  is a proper subgroup of  $K$ . Then  $K \cap M_0 = N_K(T)K_0 = K_0$ , and so  $M_0$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$ . Since  $\mathcal{L}_0 = \mathcal{L}$ , the minimality of  $|M|$  then yields an extension of  $\beta$  to an automorphism  $\gamma$  of  $M_0$ . The condition (2), together with 1.10(c) then implies that  $\gamma = c_z$  is conjugation by some  $z \in Z(S)$ . Since  $c_z$  is also an automorphism of  $M$ , we have an extension of  $\beta$  to an automorphism of  $M$  in this case, so we conclude that  $K_0 = K$ .

Let  $h, \bar{h} \in K$ , let  $x, \bar{x} \in N_M(T)$ , and suppose that  $(h, x)$  and  $(\bar{h}, \bar{x})$  are in  $\mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$  with  $hx = \bar{h}\bar{x}$ . Set  $P = S_h \cap K$  and  $\bar{P} = S_{\bar{h}} \cap K$ , and set  $Q = P^h$  and  $\bar{Q} = \bar{P}^{\bar{h}}$ . Then  $(h, x, \bar{x}^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P$ , and  $\Pi(h, x, \bar{x}^{-1}) = \bar{h}$ . It follows that  $P = \bar{P}$  and that  $(h^{-1}, \bar{h}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $Q$ . Then

$$(**) \quad \Pi(h^{-1}\beta, \bar{h}\beta) = (h^{-1}\bar{h})\beta = (x\bar{x}^{-1})\kappa.$$

By hypothesis, there exists an extension  $\eta$  of  $\kappa$  to an automorphism of  $K$ . It follows from  $(**)$  that there is a well-defined mapping  $\gamma : M \rightarrow M$  given by  $\gamma : hx \mapsto (h\eta)(x\beta)$  for  $h \in K$  and  $x \in N_M(T)$ .

In order to show that  $\gamma$  is a homomorphism, it suffices to show that  $(h\eta)^{x\beta} = (h^x)\eta$  for all  $h \in K$  and  $x \in N_M(T)$ . As  $K_0 = K$  we may write  $h$  as a product  $\Pi_K(h_1, \dots, h_n)$  with  $h_i \in \mathcal{K}$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} (h^x)\eta &= (h_1^x \cdots h_n^x)\eta = (h_1^x)\eta \cdots (h_n^x)\eta \\ &= (h_1\eta)^{x\beta} \cdots (h_n\eta)^{x\beta} = (h_1\eta \cdots h_n\eta)^{x\beta} = (h\eta)^{x\beta}, \end{aligned}$$

as required.

We check that  $\text{Ker}(\gamma) = 1$ . Namely, if  $(h\eta)(x\beta) = 1$  with  $h$  and  $x$  as above, then  $x \in N_K(T)$  and  $x\beta = x\eta$ , and then  $hx = 1$  as  $\eta$  is injective. Thus  $\gamma$  is injective, and is therefore an automorphism of  $M$ .  $\square$

## Section 5: Filtrations

Recall that for any partial group  $\mathcal{M}$  and subgroups  $X$  and  $Y$  of  $\mathcal{M}$ ,  $N_{\mathcal{M}}(X, Y)$  is the set of all  $f \in \mathcal{M}$  such that  $X \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f)$  and  $X^f \subseteq Y$ . Write  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{M}}(X, Y)$  for the set of all conjugation maps  $c_f : X \rightarrow Y$  with  $f \in N_{\mathcal{M}}(X, Y)$ .

**Definition 5.1.** Let  $S$  be a finite  $p$ -group, let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system on  $S$ , and let  $\Delta$  be a non-empty,  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant collection of subgroups of  $S$ , closed with respect to overgroups in  $S$ . Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be a partial group such that  $\Delta$  is a set of subgroups of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and such that  $\mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L}) = \mathbf{D}_{\Delta}$  in the sense of (O1) in 2.6. Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural if  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{L}}(P, Q) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, Q)$  for all  $P, Q \in \Delta$ .

**Definition 5.2.** Let  $M$  be a finite group, let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , and set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be an  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant, overgroup-closed collection of subgroups of  $S$ . Let  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$  be the locality given by 2.9.1. (Equivalently, by 2.20(b),  $\mathcal{L}$  is the locality obtained by restricting the group  $M$ , itself viewed as a locality on the set of all subgroups of  $S$ , to the set  $\Gamma$ ). Let  $\text{Aut}_0(\mathcal{L})$  be the set of rigid automorphisms of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and let  $\gamma, \gamma' \in \text{Aut}_0(\mathcal{L})$ . Then  $\gamma$  and  $\gamma'$  are  $M$ -equivalent if  $\gamma^{-1} \circ \gamma'$  extends to an automorphism of the group  $M$ .

Notice that  $M$ -equivalence is in fact an equivalence relation on  $\text{Aut}_0(\mathcal{L})$ .

**Hypothesis 5.3.** Assume given:

- (1) a fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on the finite  $p$ -group  $S$ ,
- (2) an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural locality  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$ ,
- (3) a subgroup  $T$  of  $S$ , fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and having the property that  $\langle U, V \rangle \in \Delta$  for every pair of distinct  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates  $U, V$  of  $T$ ,
- (4) a finite group  $M$  such that  $T \trianglelefteq M$ ,  $N_S(T) \in \text{Syl}_p(M)$ , and  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(T) = \mathcal{F}_{N_S(T)}(M)$ ; and
- (5) a rigid isomorphism  $\lambda : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$ , where  $\Delta_T$  is the set of all  $P \in \Delta$  such that  $T \trianglelefteq P$  (and where  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  is the locality given by 2.9.1).

Hypothesis 5.3 will be assumed throughout the remainder of this section. The symbols  $\mathbf{W}$ ,  $\mathbf{D}$ , and  $\Pi$  will always refer to  $\mathcal{L}$ , while  $\Pi_M$  denotes the multivariable product in the group  $M$ .

**Lemma 5.4.** *Let  $U$  be an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $N_P(U) \in \Delta$  for every object  $P \in \Delta$  such that  $U \leq P$ .
- (b) There exists  $x \in \mathcal{L}$  such that  $T^x = U$ , and such that  $N_{S_x}(T)^x = N_S(U)$ .

*Proof.* (a) Let  $P \in \Delta$  with  $U \leq P$ . If  $U \trianglelefteq P$  then there is nothing to prove, while if  $U$  is not normal in  $P$  then  $N_P(U)$  contains an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $U^g \neq U$  of  $U$ , where

$g \in N_P(N_P(U))$ . As  $\text{Hom}_S(U, S) \subseteq \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(U, S)$ ,  $U^g$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$ , and then 5.3(3) yields  $\langle U, U^g \rangle \in \Delta$ . As  $\Delta$  is overgroup closed in  $S$ , we obtain (a).

As  $T$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , there exists  $\psi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(N_S(U), S)$  such that  $U\psi = T$ . Here  $N_S(U) \in \Delta$  by (a). As  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural,  $\psi$  is given by conjugation by an element  $x' \in \mathcal{L}$ . Setting  $x = (x')^{-1}$ , (b) follows.  $\square$

Let  $\Theta$  be the set of all triples

$$\theta = (x^{-1}, g, y) \in \mathcal{L} \times M \times \mathcal{L}$$

which satisfy the following set (1) of conditions.

$$(1) \quad T \leq S_x \cap S_y, \quad N_{S_x}(T)^x = N_S(T^x), \quad \text{and} \quad N_{S_y}(T)^y = N_S(T^y).$$

Define a relation  $\sim_0$  on  $\Theta$  as follows.

$$(2) \quad (x^{-1}, g, y) \sim_0 (\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{g}, \bar{y}) \text{ if}$$

$$(i) \quad T^x = T^{\bar{x}}, \quad T^y = T^{\bar{y}}, \quad \text{and}$$

$$(ii) \quad (\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda \cdot g = \bar{g} \cdot (\bar{y}y^{-1})\lambda \quad (\text{as elements of } M).$$

Notice that (2)(ii) makes sense. Namely, taking  $U := T^x = T^{\bar{x}}$  (by (i)), we get  $(\bar{x}, x^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(N_{S_{\bar{x}}}(T), N_S(U), N_{S_x}(T))$  by (1) and 5.4(a), and hence  $\bar{x}x^{-1} \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Similarly,  $\bar{y}y^{-1} \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ .

One may depict the relation  $\sim_0$  by means of a diagram, as follows:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} U & \xrightarrow{x^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{g} & T & \xrightarrow{y} & V \\ \parallel & & (\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda \uparrow & & \uparrow (\bar{y}y^{-1})\lambda & & \parallel \\ U & \xrightarrow{\bar{x}^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{g}} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{y}} & V \end{array}$$

where  $V = T^y = T^{\bar{y}}$ . As  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural, the conjugation maps  $c_{x^{-1}} : S_{x^{-1}} \rightarrow S$  and  $c_{y^{-1}} : S_{y^{-1}} \rightarrow S$  are in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and thus  $U$  and  $V$  are  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$ .

**Lemma 5.5.**  $\sim_0$  is an equivalence relation on  $\Theta$ .

*Proof.* It is evident that  $\sim_0$  is reflexive and symmetric. Let  $\theta_i = (x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i) \in \Theta$  ( $1 \leq i \leq 3$ ) with  $\theta_1 \sim_0 \theta_2 \sim_0 \theta_3$ . Then  $T^{x_1} = T^{x_3}$  and  $T^{y_1} = T^{y_3}$ . Notice that

$$\begin{aligned} (x_3, x_2^{-1}, x_2, x_1^{-1}) &\in \mathbf{D} \quad \text{via } N_S(U)^{x_3^{-1}} \text{ and,} \\ (y_3, y_2^{-1}, y_2, y_1^{-1}) &\in \mathbf{D} \quad \text{via } N_S(V)^{y_3^{-1}}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}
(x_3x_1^{-1})\lambda \cdot g_1 &= (x_3x_2^{-1})\lambda \cdot (x_2x_1^{-1})\lambda \cdot g_1 \\
&= (x_3x_2^{-1})\lambda \cdot g_2 \cdot (y_2y_1^{-1})\lambda \\
&= g_3 \cdot (y_3y_2^{-1})\lambda \cdot (y_2y_1^{-1})\lambda \\
&= g_3 \cdot (y_3y_1^{-1})\lambda,
\end{aligned}$$

which completes the proof.  $\square$

Define a relation  $\vdash$  from  $\mathcal{L}$  to  $\Theta$ , by taking  $f \vdash (x^{-1}, g, y)$  if  $g \in \text{Im}(\lambda)$ ,  $(x^{-1}, g\lambda^{-1}, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $f = \Pi(x^{-1}, g\lambda^{-1}, y)$ . Let  $\sim_1$  be the symmetrization of  $\vdash$ , and let  $\approx$  be the weakest equivalence relation on  $\mathcal{L} \cup \Theta$  containing the union of  $\sim_0$  and  $\sim_1$ . The  $\approx$ -class  $C$  of an element  $\theta = (x^{-1}, g, y)$  of  $\Theta$  may be denoted  $[x^{-1}, g, y]$ .

The following lemma is immediate from the definition of  $\sim_0$ .

**Lemma 5.6.** *Let  $\Sigma$  be a  $\sim_0$ -equivalence class in  $\Theta$ , let  $\theta = (x^{-1}, g, y) \in \Sigma$ , and set  $U = T^x$  and  $V = T^y$ . Then the pair  $(U, V)$  depends only on  $\Sigma$ , and not on the choice of representative  $\theta$ .  $\square$*

**Lemma 5.7.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ , and suppose that  $S_f$  contains an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate  $U$  of  $T$ . Set  $V = U^f$ , and let  $\Xi = \Xi(f, U, V)$  be the set of all  $\theta \in \Theta$  such that  $U = T^x$ ,  $V = T^y$ , and  $f \sim_1 \theta$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $\Xi$  is a  $\sim_0$ -class of  $\Theta$ .
- (b) If  $\bar{f} \in \mathcal{L}$ , and  $\bar{f} \sim_1 \theta$  for some  $\theta \in \Xi$ , then  $f = \bar{f}$ .

*Proof.* As  $T$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and since  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural, there exist elements  $x, y \in \mathcal{L}$  such that both  $N_S(U)^{x^{-1}}$  and  $N_S(V)^{y^{-1}}$  are contained in  $N_S(T)$ , and such that  $T^x = U$  and  $T^y = V$ . Then  $(x, f, y^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $N_{S_f}(U)^{x^{-1}}$ , and the product  $h = xfy^{-1}$  is an element of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Set  $g = h\lambda$ . Then  $(x^{-1}, g, y) \in \Gamma$ .

Set  $E = N_{S_f}(U)$ , and set  $A = E^{x^{-1}}$ ,  $B = A^g$ , and  $F = E^f$ . Then  $B = F^{y^{-1}}$ , and each of  $E, A, B, F$  is in  $\Delta$  by 5.4(a). Let  $\Sigma$  be the  $\sim_0$ -class containing  $\theta$ , and let  $\bar{\theta} = (\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{g}, \bar{y}) \in \Delta$ . Then  $U = T^{\bar{x}}$  and  $V = T^{\bar{y}}$ , by 5.6. By the definition of  $\Theta$ , we have  $E \leq S_{\bar{x}^{-1}}$  and the group  $\bar{A} := E^{\bar{x}^{-1}}$  is contained in  $N_S(T)$ . Similarly,  $F \leq S_{\bar{y}^{-1}}$  and  $\bar{B} := F^{\bar{y}^{-1}} \leq N_S(T)$ . These facts, together with the rigidity of  $\lambda$ , result in a sequence of conjugation maps between objects in  $\Delta$ , in which the conjugating elements are as indicated in the following diagram.

$$(*) \quad E \xrightarrow{x^{-1}} A \xrightarrow{x\bar{x}^{-1}} \bar{A} \xrightarrow{(\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda} A \xrightarrow{g} B \xrightarrow{(y\bar{y}^{-1})\lambda} \bar{B} \xrightarrow{\bar{y}y^{-1}} B \xrightarrow{y} F.$$

As  $\theta \sim_0 \bar{\theta}$ , we have

$$(\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda \cdot g \cdot (y\bar{y}^{-1})\lambda = \bar{g}$$

and thus (\*) yields

$$E \xrightarrow{\bar{x}^{-1}} \bar{A} \xrightarrow{\bar{g}} \bar{B} \xrightarrow{\bar{y}} F.$$

As  $\bar{A}$  and  $\bar{B}$  are in  $\Delta$ , it follows that  $\bar{g} = \bar{h}\lambda$  for some  $\bar{h} \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . But also,

$$\begin{aligned} f &= \Pi(x^{-1}, h, y) = \Pi(x^{-1}, x, \bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{x}x^{-1}, h, y\bar{y}^{-1}, \bar{y}, y^{-1}, y) \\ &= \Pi(\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{x}x^{-1}, h, y\bar{y}^{-1}, \bar{y}) \\ &= \Pi(\bar{x}^{-1}, ((\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda \cdot g \cdot (y\bar{y}^{-1})\lambda)\lambda^{-1}, \bar{y}) \\ &= \Pi(\bar{x}^{-1}, (\bar{g})\lambda^{-1}, \bar{y}) = \Pi(\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{h}, \bar{y}). \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $f \sim_1 \bar{\theta}$ , and (a) holds. If  $\bar{f} \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $\bar{f} \sim_1 \theta$ , then  $f = \Pi(x^{-1}, h, y) = \bar{f}$ , and we have (b).  $\square$

Let  $\mathcal{L}^+$  be the set  $(\mathcal{L} \cup \Theta)/\approx$  of equivalence classes, and let  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  be the set of all  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+$  such that  $C \cap \Theta \neq \emptyset$ .

**Lemma 5.8.** *Let  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+$ .*

- (a) *If  $C \cap \mathcal{L} = \emptyset$  then  $C$  is a  $\sim_0$ -class in  $\Theta$ .*
- (b) *If  $C \cap \Theta = \emptyset$  then  $C = \{f\}$  for some  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ .*

*Proof.* Immediate from the definition of  $\sim_0$  and  $\sim_1$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 5.9.**

- (a) *Let  $f, g \in \mathcal{L}$ . Then  $f \approx g$  if and only if  $f = g$ .*
- (b) *If  $\theta \in \Theta$  and  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $f \approx \theta$ , then  $f \sim_1 \theta$ .*

*Proof.* (a) As  $f \approx g$  there is a sequence

$$(f = f_0, \theta_1, \bar{\theta}_1, f_1, \dots, f_{n-1}, \theta_n, \bar{\theta}_n, f_n = g)$$

such that  $\theta_i$  and  $\bar{\theta}_i$  are in  $\Theta$ ,  $f_i$  is in  $\mathcal{L}$ , and with  $f_{i-1} \sim_1 \theta_i \sim_0 \bar{\theta}_i \sim_1 f_i$ . Then  $f_{i-1} = f_i$  by 5.7(b), and so  $f = g$ .

(b) Let  $\theta \in \Theta$  and  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $f \approx \theta$ . Point (a) together with 5.7(a) and 5.6, then yields a sequence

$$f \sim_1 \theta_1 \sim_1 f \sim_1 \dots \sim_1 f \sim_1 \theta_n = \theta,$$

and this proves (b).  $\square$

Define  $\mathbf{D}_0^+$  to be the set of words  $w = (C_1, \dots, C_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L}_0^+)$  such that, for some choice of representatives  $(x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i)$  of the classes  $C_i$ , the products  $y_i x_{i+1}^{-1}$  are defined in  $\mathcal{L}$  and lie in  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  ( $1 \leq i < n$ ). For such a word  $w$ , and such a choice of representatives, set

$$w_0 = (g_1, (y_1 x_2^{-1})\lambda, g_2, \dots, (y_{n-1} x_n^{-1})\lambda, g_n).$$

We now wish to define a mapping  $\Pi_0^+ : \mathbf{D}_0^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_0^+$  by taking

$$(*) \quad \Pi_0^+(w) = [x_1^{-1}, \Pi_M(w_0), y_n].$$

Of course, we will define  $\Pi_0^+(\emptyset)$  to be  $[\mathbf{1}, 1_M, \mathbf{1}]$ .

**Lemma 5.10.** *There is a well-defined mapping  $\Pi_0^+ : \mathbf{D}_0^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_0^+$ , given by  $(*)$ .*

*Proof.* By induction on word-length, we need only show that  $\Pi_0^+$  is well-defined on words  $w = (C_1, C_2) \in \mathbf{D}_0^+$  of length 2. Let  $\mathcal{D}(w)$  be the set of all pairs  $(\theta_1, \theta_2) \in C_1 \times C_2$ , where  $\theta_i = (x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i)$ , and such that  $(y_1, x_2^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  and  $T^{y_1} = T^{x_2}$ . That is,  $\mathcal{D}(w)$  is the set of all  $(\theta_1, \theta_2)$  for which it is possible to form a “product” as in  $(*)$ . The problem is to show that  $[x_1^{-1}, g_1 \cdot (y_1 x_2^{-1}) \lambda \cdot g_2, y_2]$  is independent of the choice of representatives  $\theta_i \in C_i$ .

Fix  $(\theta_1, \theta_2) \in \mathcal{D}(w)$  and set  $U_0 = T^{x_1}$ ,  $U_1 = T^{y_1} = T^{x_2}$ , and  $U_2 = T^{y_2}$ . Suppose first that  $C_i \cap \mathcal{L} \neq \emptyset$  for both  $i = 1$  and  $2$ , and that  $(f_1, f_2) \in \mathbf{D}$ , where  $f_i$  is the unique element (see 5.8(b)) of  $C_i \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Set  $v = (f_1, f_2)$ , set  $E_1 = N_{(S_v) f_1}(U_1)$ , and set  $E_0 = (E_1)^{f_1^{-1}}$  and  $E_2 = (E_1)^{f_2}$ . Then  $v \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $E_0$ . Using the definition of  $\Theta$ , one observes that  $A_1 := (E_0)^{x_1^{-1}} \leq N_S(T)$ , and that  $B_1 := (A_1)^{g_1} = (E_1)^{y_1^{-1}}$ . Similarly, one has  $A_2 := (E_1)^{x_2^{-1}} \leq N_S(T)$ , and  $B_2 := (A_1)^{g_2} = (E_2)^{y_2^{-1}}$ . Thus, the groups  $A_i$ , and  $B_i$  are in  $\Delta$ , and  $g_1 \cdot (y_1 x_2^{-1}) \lambda \cdot g_2 \in \text{Im}(\lambda)$ . Setting  $h_i = g_i \lambda^{-1}$ , one then has  $(h_1, y_1 x_2^{-1}, h_2) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $A_1$ , and

$$(x_1^{-1}, g_1 \cdot (y_1 x_2^{-1}) \lambda \cdot g_2, y_2) \sim_1 f_1 f_2.$$

The result is independent of the choice of  $(\theta_1, \theta_2) \in \mathcal{D}(w)$ , so the lemma holds in this case. Thus, we may assume that no such pair  $(f_1, f_2)$  exists.

We now aim to show that  $(U_0, U_1, U_2)$  is independent of the choice of  $(\theta_1, \theta_2) \in \mathcal{D}(w)$ . This is given by 5.6 and 5.8(a) if  $C_i \cap \mathcal{L} = \emptyset$  for both  $i = 1$  and  $2$ . Suppose next that  $C_1 \cap \mathcal{L} = \emptyset \neq C_2 \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Here  $C_1$  uniquely determines  $(U_0, U_1)$ , and then  $U_1 = T^{x_2}$  since  $y_1 x_2^{-1} \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Setting  $U_2 = (U_1)^{f_2}$ , for  $f_2 \in C_2 \cap \mathcal{L}$ , it follows from 5.9(a) that, again,  $(U_0, U_1, U_2)$  depends only on  $(C_1, C_2)$  and not on the choice of representatives. The next case, where  $C_1 \cap \mathcal{L} \neq \emptyset = C_2 \cap \mathcal{L}$ , evidently yields the same result. By assumption, we have  $v = (f_1, f_2) \notin \mathbf{D}$ , and so  $S_v \notin \Delta$ . There is then a unique  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $U_0$  of  $T$  with  $U_0 \leq S_v$ . Set  $U_1 = (U_0)^{f_1}$ , and  $U_2 = (U_1)^{f_2}$ . Then each  $U_i$  is an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $T$ ; and  $(U_0, U_1, U_2)$  is uniquely determined by  $(C_1, C_2)$ , as desired.

Let  $(\bar{\theta}_1, \bar{\theta}_2) \in \mathcal{D}(w)$ , with  $\bar{\theta}_i = (\bar{x}_i^{-1}, \bar{g}_i, \bar{y}_i)$ . The result of the preceding paragraph, taken with 5.7(a) and 5.8(a) then yields  $\theta_i \sim_0 \bar{\theta}_i$ . The definition of  $\sim_0$  then yields a commutative diagram as follows.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} U_0 & \xrightarrow{x_1^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{g_1} & T & \xrightarrow{y_1} & U_1 & \xrightarrow{x_2^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{g_2} & T & \xrightarrow{y_2} & U_2 \\ \parallel & & \downarrow r_1 & & \downarrow h_1 & & \parallel & & \downarrow r_2 & & \downarrow h_2 & & \parallel \\ U_0 & \xrightarrow{\bar{x}_1^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{g}_1} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{y}_1} & U_1 & \xrightarrow{\bar{x}_2^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{g}_2} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{y}_2} & U_2 \end{array}$$

(Here  $r_i = (x_i \bar{x}_i^{-1}) \lambda$  and  $h_i = (y_i \bar{y}_i^{-1}) \lambda$ .) The “middle” portion of this diagram leads at

once to a commutative diagram in  $M$ , as follows.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
T & \xrightarrow{g_1} & T & \xrightarrow{(y_1 x_2^{-1})\lambda} & T & \xrightarrow{g_2} & T \\
r_1 \downarrow & & h_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow g_2 & & \downarrow h_2 \\
T & \xrightarrow{\bar{g}_1} & T & \xrightarrow{(\bar{y}_1 \bar{x}_2^{-1})\lambda} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{g}_2} & T
\end{array}$$

The result is a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
U_0 & \xrightarrow{x_1^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{\Pi_M(w_0)} & T & \xrightarrow{y_2} & U_2 \\
\parallel & & r_1 \downarrow & & \downarrow h_2 & & \parallel \\
U_0 & \xrightarrow{\bar{x}_1^{-1}} & T & \xrightarrow{\Pi_M(\bar{w}_0)} & T & \xrightarrow{\bar{y}_2} & U_2
\end{array}$$

which establishes that  $\Pi_0^+$  is well defined.  $\square$

Let  $u = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}$  and let  $v = (C_1, \dots, C_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L}_0^+)$ . We shall write  $u \approx v$  to indicate that  $f_i \in C_i$  for all  $i$ . Write  $\mathbf{D}_0^+ \cap \mathbf{D}$  for the set of all  $v \in \mathbf{D}_0^+$  such that there exists  $u \in \mathbf{D}$  with  $u \approx v$ .

**Lemma 5.11.**  $\Pi_0^+$  and  $\Pi$  agree on  $\mathbf{D}_0^+ \cap \mathbf{D}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $w = (C_1, \dots, C_n) \approx (f_1, \dots, f_n)$  be in  $\mathbf{D}_0^+ \cap \mathbf{D}$ , and let  $\theta_i = (x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i) \in C_i$  be chosen so that  $f_i \sim_1 \theta_i$ . Let  $(U_0, \dots, U_n)$  be the sequence of  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugates of  $T$  given by  $T^{x_i} = U_{i-1}$  and  $T^{y_i} = U_i$ . As  $C_i \approx f_i$  we have  $g_i \in \text{Im}(\lambda)$ , and  $(x_i^{-1}, (g_i)\lambda^{-1}, y_i)$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$  via a subgroup of  $N_{S_{g_i}}(U_{i-1})$ . This shows that when  $w$  is viewed as an element of  $\mathbf{D}$ , one has  $U_0 \leq S_w$ . Setting  $P_0 = N_{S_w}(U_0)$  we get  $P_0 \in \Delta$  by 5.4(a), and  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P_0$ .

Set  $h_i = (g_i)\lambda^{-1}$ , and set

$$v = (x_1^{-1}, h_1, y_1, \dots, x_n^{-1}, h_n, y_n) \quad \text{and} \quad v_0 = (h_1, y_1 x_2^{-1}, \dots, y_{n-1} x_n^{-1}, h_n).$$

Set  $P_i = P_0^{f_1 \cdots f_i}$ . Then 5.4(a) implies that  $v \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $P_0$ , since each  $P_{i-1}$  is a member of  $\Delta$  contained in  $S_{f_i} \cap N_S(T)$ . Then also  $v_0 \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(P_0)^{x_1^{-1}}$ , and since also  $v_0 \in \mathbf{W}(N_{\mathcal{L}}(T))$ , the isomorphism  $\lambda : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  sends  $\Pi(v_0)$  to  $\Pi_M(w_0)$ , where

$$w_0 = (g_1, \lambda(y_1 x_2^{-1}), \dots, \lambda(y_{n-1} x_n^{-1}), g_n).$$

We now obtain

$$\Pi_0^+(C_1, \dots, C_n) = [x_1^{-1}, \Pi_M(w_0), y_n] \approx \Pi(f_1, \dots, f_n)$$

since  $(x_1^{-1}, \Pi(v_0), y_n) \in \mathbf{D}$  (via  $P_0$ ). This yields the lemma.  $\square$

By 5.8 and 5.9(a) we may identify  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  with their images in  $\mathcal{L}^+$  via  $\approx$ . Set  $\mathcal{L}_0 = \mathcal{L}_0^+ \cap \mathcal{L}$  and set  $\mathcal{L}_1 = \mathcal{L} - \mathcal{L}_0$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is the disjoint union of  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  and  $\mathcal{L}_1$ . Set  $\mathbf{D}^+ = \mathbf{D}_0^+ \cup \mathbf{D}$ . By 5.11 there is a “product”

$$\Pi^+ = \Pi_0^+ \cup \Pi : \mathbf{D}^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^+$$

whose restriction to  $\mathbf{D}_0^+$  is  $\Pi_0^+$ , and whose restriction to  $\mathbf{D}$  is  $\Pi$ . Set  $\mathbf{1}^+ = [\mathbf{1}, 1_M, \mathbf{1}]$  (or equivalently, via  $\approx$ ,  $\mathbf{1}^+ = \mathbf{1}$ ). We now define an “inversion map” on  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  by  $[x^{-1}, f, y] \mapsto [y^{-1}, f^{-1}, x]$ . (That this is indeed a well-defined involutory bijection of  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  will be shown in the proof of lemma 5.12, immediately below.) We extend the inversion on  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  to all of  $\mathcal{L}^+$  in the obvious way, by forming the union with the inversion on  $\mathcal{L}$ .

**Lemma 5.12.**  *$\mathcal{L}^+$ , with the above product, identity element, and inversion, is a partial group.*

*Proof.* That  $\mathbf{D}^+$  contains  $\mathcal{L}^+$  as words of length 1 is immediate from the definition, as is the fact that  $u \circ v \in \mathbf{D}^+$  implies  $u, v \in \mathbf{D}^+$ . Thus 2.1(1) holds for  $\mathcal{L}^+$ . That  $\Pi^+$  restricts to the identity map on  $\mathcal{L}^+$ , and that  $\Pi^+$  is multiplicative is immediate from the definition of  $\Pi^+$ , and so points (2) and (3) of 2.1 hold for  $\mathcal{L}^+$ . It remains to check that inversion is well defined and that  $\mathcal{L}^+$  satisfies 2.1(4).

Let  $\theta = (x^{-1}, g, y) \in \Theta$  and set  $\theta^{-1} = (y^{-1}, g^{-1}, x)$ . The conditions on  $x$  (immediately following 5.4) which define  $\theta$  as being in  $\Theta$  are that  $T \leq S_x$  and that  $T^x \leq S$  and  $N_{S_x}(T)^x = N_S(T^x)$ ; and these are the same conditions on  $x$  that are required in order that  $\theta^{-1}$  be in  $\Theta$ . The analogous set of conditions applies to  $y$ , by symmetry, so we obtain  $\theta^{-1} \in \Theta$ . Now let  $\bar{\theta} = (\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{f}, \bar{y}) \in \Theta$ , with  $\theta \sim_0 \bar{\theta}$ . Thus  $T^x = T^{\bar{x}}$ ,  $T^y = T^{\bar{y}}$ , and

$$(*) \quad (\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda \cdot g = \bar{g} \cdot (\bar{y}y^{-1})\lambda.$$

The condition (\*) concerns multiplication in the group  $M$ , where inversion and straightforward manipulation yields

$$(\bar{y}y^{-1})\lambda \cdot g^{-1} = \bar{g}^{-1} \cdot (\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda.$$

This shows that  $\theta^{-1} \sim_0 \bar{\theta}^{-1}$ . Now suppose that  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  and that  $\theta \sim_1 f$ . This means that  $g \in \text{Im}(\lambda)$ ,  $(x^{-1}, g\lambda^{-1}, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $f = \Pi(x^{-1}, g\lambda^{-1}, y)$ . Then  $f^{-1} = \Pi(y^{-1}, g^{-1}\lambda^{-1}, x)$  by 2.2(f), and so  $\theta^{-1} \sim_1 f^{-1}$ . This completes the verification that there is a well-defined mapping  $[x^{-1}, g, y] \mapsto [y^{-1}, g^{-1}, x]$  on  $\approx$ -classes, and which agrees with the inversion map from  $\mathcal{L}$  on  $\mathcal{L}_0^+ \cap \mathcal{L}$ . Evidently, this inversion map on  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is then an involutory bijection. One readily verifies that  $u^{-1} \circ u \in \mathbf{D}^+$  if  $u \in \mathbf{D}^+$ , and that then  $\Pi^+(u^{-1} \circ u) = \mathbf{1}^+$ . Thus 2.1(4) holds for  $\mathcal{L}^+$ , and  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is a partial group.  $\square$

Let  $\Delta^+$  be the union of  $\Delta$  with the set of subgroups  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $P$  contains an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$ . We now have a candidate, in the partial group  $\mathcal{L}^+$ , for a locality whose set of objects is  $\Delta^+$ . In order to establish the conditions (O1) and (O2) for objectivity in 2.5, it must be shown that if  $A$  is an object in  $\Delta^+$ , and  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+$  with  $A^C \leq S$ , then either  $C \in \mathcal{L}$  or else  $C$  is of the form  $[x^{-1}, g, y]$  with  $T^x = A$  and  $T^y = A^C$ . This is not immediate, since the statement “ $A^C \leq S$ ” merely says that for each  $a \in A$ , we have  $(C^{-1}, a, C) \in \mathbf{D}^+$  and  $a^C \in S$ . The following lemma addresses this issue.

**Lemma 5.13.** *Let  $\theta = (x^{-1}, g, y) \in \Theta$ , let  $C$  be the  $\approx$ -class of  $\theta$ , and let  $A$  be an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$  such that  $A^C \leq S$ .*

- (a) *If  $\theta \approx f \in \mathcal{L}$ , then  $A \leq S_f$ .*
- (b) *If  $C \cap \mathcal{L} = \emptyset$ , then  $A = T^x$  and  $A^C = T^y$ .*

*Proof.* (a): Let  $a \in A$  and set  $b = a^C$ . Set  $P = S_f$  and  $Q = P^f$ . Then  $(a^{-1}, f, b) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(P^a, P, Q, Q^b)$ , since  $a$  and  $b$  are elements of  $S$ , and similarly  $(a, f)$  and  $(f, b)$  are in  $\mathbf{D}$ .

Set  $w = (C^{-1}, a, C)$ . As  $w \in \mathbf{D}^+$  we have also  $(a, C) \in \mathbf{D}^+$  and the axioms 2.1 for a partial group yield

$$\Pi^+(a, C) = \Pi^+((C) \circ w) = \Pi^+(C, \Pi^+(w)) = \Pi^+(C, b).$$

(In particular,  $(C, b) \in \mathbf{D}^+$ .) Since  $\Pi^+(C^{-1}, a, C) = b = \Pi(f^{-1}, f, b) = \Pi^+(C^{-1}, C, b)$  by 5.11, left cancellation and 5.11 yield  $\Pi(a, f) = \Pi(f, b)$ . Then

$$f = \Pi(a^{-1}, a, f) = \Pi(a^{-1}, f, b),$$

by 2.2(e). Since conjugation by  $a^{-1}fb$  carries  $P^a$  to  $Q^b$ , we conclude that  $P^a \leq S_f$ . That is,  $P^a = P$ , and then  $(f^{-1}, a, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  (via  $Q$ ). Apply 5.11 to get  $a^f = b$  in the partial group  $\mathcal{L}$ . Thus  $a \in S_f$ , and (a) holds.

(b): Here  $C$  is a  $\sim_0$ -class by 5.8(a). Set  $U = T^x$  and  $V = T^y$ , and recall that  $U$  and  $V$  depend only on  $C$ , by 5.6. Again let  $a \in A$  and set  $b = a^C$ . As  $(C^{-1}, a, C) \in \mathbf{D}^+$ , it follows that  $(C^{-1}, a, C) \in \mathbf{D}^+$  via  $(V, U, U, V)$ , and thus  $a \in N_S(U)$ . Similarly,  $b \in N_S(V)$ . Then, by (1) in the definition of  $\Theta$ , both  $a^{x^{-1}}$  and  $b^{y^{-1}}$  are in  $N_S(T)$ .

Set  $w = (a^{-1}x^{-1}, \mathbf{1}, xa^2) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L})$ , and observe that  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $N_S(U)$ , and that also  $w \in \mathbf{D}^+$  via  $(U, T, T, U)$ . In particular, we get  $a \sim_1 D := [a^{-1}x^{-1}, 1_M, xa^2]$ . The representatives  $(y^{-1}, g^{-1}, x)$  of  $C^{-1}$ ,  $(a^{-1}x^{-1}, 1_M, xa^2)$  of  $D$ , and  $(x^{-1}, g, y)$  of  $C$  have the property that  $\Pi^+(C^{-1}, D, C)$  may be given in terms of these representatives. That is, we have

$$\Pi^+(C^{-1}, a, C) = \Pi^+(C^{-1}, D, C) = [y^{-1}, g^{-1}(xax^{-1})g, y] = [y^{-1}, (a^{x^{-1}})^g, y],$$

since the products  $x(a^{-1}x^{-1})$  and  $(xa^2)x^{-1}$  are defined in  $\mathcal{L}$  and lie in  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . As  $a^C = b$ , we then have

$$b \approx (y^{-1}, (a^{x^{-1}})^g, y).$$

The reader may verify that  $y \sim_1 (y, 1_M, \mathbf{1})$  and that

$$v := ((\mathbf{1}, 1_M, y), (y^{-1}, (a^{x^{-1}})^g, y), (y^{-1}, 1_M, \mathbf{1})) \in \mathbf{D}^+,$$

and further that

$$\Pi^+(v) = [\mathbf{1}, (a^{x^{-1}})^g, \mathbf{1}].$$

Then, appealing to 5.9(b), we get

$$(\mathbf{1}, b^{y^{-1}}, \mathbf{1}) \sim_1 b^{y^{-1}} \sim_1 (\mathbf{1}, (a^{x^{-1}})^g, \mathbf{1}).$$

Now  $(\mathbf{1}, b^{y^{-1}}, \mathbf{1}) \sim_0 (\mathbf{1}, (a^{x^{-1}})^g, \mathbf{1})$  by 5.7(a). A glance at the diagram following the definition of  $\sim_0$  will now convince the reader that  $b^{y^{-1}} = (a^{x^{-1}})^g$ . Thus  $(A^{x^{-1}})^g = B^{y^{-1}}$ , and we obtain a sequence of conjugation maps (between subgroups of  $S$ ) as follows.

$$UA \xrightarrow{x^{-1}} TA^{x^{-1}} \xrightarrow{g} TB^{y^{-1}} \xrightarrow{y} VB.$$

Since  $C \notin \mathcal{L}$ , it follows that  $UA \notin \Delta$ , whence  $A = U$  and  $B = V$ . This completes the proof of (b).  $\square$

The following two theorems, along with proposition 1.10 above, form the foundation for our proof of the Main Theorem.

**Theorem 5.14.** *Assume hypothesis 5.3 and let  $\Delta^+$  be the union of  $\Delta$  with the set of subgroups  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $P$  contains an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$ . Then  $(\mathcal{L}^+, \Delta^+, S)$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural locality, and moreover:*

(a) *The isomorphism  $\lambda : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta T}(M)$  extends in a unique way to an isomorphism  $\lambda^+ : N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T) \rightarrow M$  of groups, such that*

$$(*) \quad [x^{-1}, g, y]\lambda^+ = \Pi_M(x^{-1}\lambda, g, y\lambda)$$

*for any  $x, y \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ .*

(b) *If  $\mathcal{L}$  is a  $\Delta$ -linking system and  $C_M(T) \leq T$ , then  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is a  $\Delta^+$ -linking system.*

*Proof.* Let  $w = (C_1, \dots, C_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L}^+)$  and  $(U_0, \dots, U_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\Delta^+)$ , with  $U_{i-1}^{C_i} = U_i$  for all  $i$ , ( $1 \leq i \leq n$ ). Suppose first that  $U_0$  (and hence each  $U_i$ ) is an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $T$ . Then 5.13 implies that  $w \in \mathbf{D}_0^+$ . On the other hand, if  $U_0 \in \Delta$  then each  $U_i$  is in  $\Delta$ , and  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ . Thus, either way, we get  $w \in \mathbf{D}^+$ , so that  $(\mathcal{L}^+, \Delta^+)$  satisfies the condition (O1) in the definition 2.6 of objectivity.

We next check that  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural. For  $P$  and  $Q$  in  $\Delta$  we have  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{L}^+}(P, Q) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{L}}(P, Q)$  by construction, so  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{L}^+}(P, Q) = \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, Q)$  in this case. Now let  $U$  and  $V$  be  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugates of  $T$ , and let  $C \in N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(U, V)$ . If  $C \approx f$  for some  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  then  $U^f = V$ ; and since  $c_f : S_f \rightarrow S$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism we conclude that  $c_C : U \rightarrow V$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism. On the other hand, suppose that  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+ - \mathcal{L}$ , and let  $(x^{-1}, g, y) \in C$ . Then 5.13 yields  $T^x = U$  and  $T^y = V$ . Here  $\mathcal{F}_{N_S(T)}(M) = N_{\mathcal{F}}(T)$  by hypothesis, so each of  $c_x, c_{g\lambda^{-1}}$ , and  $c_y$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -homomorphism, and then so is  $c_C$ . Thus  $\text{Hom}_{\mathcal{L}^+}(U, V) \subseteq \mathcal{F}$ , and  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural. Then also  $\mathcal{L}^+$  satisfies the condition (O2) for objectivity, and so  $(\mathcal{L}^+, \Delta^+)$  is an objective partial group.

By definition,  $S$  is the unique maximal member of  $\Delta^+$ . Since  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(S) = N_{\mathcal{L}}(S)$  it follows that also  $S$  is maximal in the poset of finite  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{L}^+$ , and so  $\mathcal{L}^+$  satisfies the conditions (L1) and (L2) in definition 2.9. As  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $M$  are finite, so is the set  $\Theta$  of triples  $(x^{-1}, g, y)$ , and thus  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is a locality.

Set  $H = N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$  and  $K = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Let  $C = [x^{-1}, g, y] \in H$ . Then  $x, y \in K$ , and  $C = [\mathbf{1}, (x^{-1}\lambda)g(y\lambda), \mathbf{1}]$ . Because of this, it is now readily verified that there is a well-defined mapping  $\lambda^+ : H \rightarrow M$  given by  $C \mapsto (x^{-1}\lambda)g(y\lambda)$ , that  $\lambda^+$  coincides with  $\lambda$  on  $K$ , and that  $\lambda^+$  is a homomorphism of groups. Suppose that  $C \in \text{Ker}(\lambda^+)$ . Then  $(x^{-1}\lambda)g(y\lambda) = 1_M$ , so  $g = (xy^{-1})\lambda \in \text{Im}(\lambda)$ , and then  $(x^{-1}, g^{-1}, y) \sim_1 \mathbf{1}$ . Thus  $\text{Ker}(\lambda^+) = \mathbf{1}$ , and  $\lambda^+$  is then an isomorphism since  $M$  is finite. The uniqueness of  $\lambda^+$  is immediate from the condition (\*), so (a) holds.

Suppose next that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a  $\Delta$ -linking system and that  $C_M(T) \leq T$ . Let  $U \in \Delta^+$  with  $U \notin \Delta$ . There is then a unique  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate  $U_0$  of  $T$  contained in  $U$ , and hence  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(U) \leq N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(U_0)$ . As  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural, there exists  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+$  such that  $(U_0)^C = T$ . Conjugation by  $C$  induces an isomorphism of  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(U_0)$  with  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$ , and hence with  $M$ . Since  $C_M(X) \leq X$  for any  $p$ -subgroup  $X$  of  $M$  containing  $T$ , it follows that  $C_{\mathcal{L}^+}(U) \leq U$ . By construction,  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(P) = N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$  for  $P \in \Delta$ , so we conclude that  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is a  $\Delta^+$ -linking system. Thus (b) holds.  $\square$

We write also  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$  for the locality constructed by 5.14, in order to emphasize its dependence on the isomorphism  $\lambda : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$ . In the same vein, we may write  $\mathcal{L}_0^+(\lambda)$  for the partial subgroup  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  of  $\mathcal{L}^+$ .

**Theorem 5.15.** *Assume Hypothesis 5.3, and let  $\Delta^+$  be the union of  $\Delta$  with the set of all subgroups of  $S$  which contain an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$ .*

- (a) *Let  $\mathcal{L}^*$  be a locality via the set  $\Delta^+$  of objects, let  $\mathcal{L}'$  be the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}^*$  to  $\Delta$ , let  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$  be a rigid isomorphism, and let  $\beta_T : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T)$  be the isomorphism induced by restriction of  $\beta$ . Assume that there is given an isomorphism  $\mu : M \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(T)$  of groups, such that  $\mu$  restricts to the identity map on  $N_S(T)$ . Let  $\mu_0$  be the restriction of  $\mu$  to  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$ , and set  $\lambda = \beta_T \circ \mu_0^{-1}$ . Then there exists a unique isomorphism  $\beta^+ : \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  such that  $\beta^+$  restricts to  $\beta$  on  $\mathcal{L}$  and to  $\lambda^+ \circ \mu$  on  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)}(T)$ .*
- (b) *Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  and  $(\mathcal{L}', \Delta, S)$  be localities having the same set  $\Delta$  of objects, let  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$  be a rigid isomorphism, and let  $\beta_T : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T)$  be the rigid isomorphism given by restriction of  $\beta$ . Further, let  $\lambda : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  and  $\lambda' : N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  be rigid isomorphisms, and let  $\mu_0$  be the automorphism  $\lambda^{-1} \circ \beta_T \circ \lambda'$  of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$ .*
  - (i) *There exists an isomorphism  $\beta^+ : \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda) \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda')$  extending  $\beta$  if and only if  $\mu_0$  extends to an automorphism  $\mu$  of  $M$ .*
  - (ii) *Let  $\mu$  be an extension of  $\mu_0$  to  $M$ . Then there is a unique isomorphism  $\beta^+ : \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda) \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda')$  having the property that  $\beta^+$  restricts to  $\beta$  on  $\mathcal{L}$  and to  $\lambda^+ \circ \mu \circ ((\lambda')^+)^{-1}$  on  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$ . Moreover,  $\beta^+$  is then given explicitly on  $\mathcal{L}_0^+(\lambda)$  by*

$$[x^{-1}, g, y] \mapsto [x^{-1}\beta, g\mu, y\beta]$$

for  $(x^{-1}, g, y) \in \Theta$ .

- (c) *Suppose that there exists a rigid isomorphism  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$ , and that all rigid automorphisms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  are  $M$ -equivalent (as defined in 5.2). Then, up*

to rigid isomorphism, there exists a unique locality  $(\mathcal{L}^*, \Delta^+, S)$  whose restriction to  $\Delta$  is  $\mathcal{L}$ , and having the property that  $N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(T)$  is equal to  $M$ .

We now prove the points (b), (a), and (c) of 5.15, in that order.

*Proof of 5.15(b).* Set  $N = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  and  $N' = N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T)$ . Let  $\Theta'$  be the subset of  $\mathcal{L}' \times M \times \mathcal{L}'$  defined by the conditions immediately following 5.4, but now with respect to  $\lambda'$ . In order to avoid confusion, we shall distinguish the relations  $\sim_0$ ,  $\sim_1$  and  $\approx$  in the two cases, by the following sort of notational device. Thus, for example, if  $\phi = (x^{-1}, g, y)$  and  $\bar{\phi} = (\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{g}, \bar{y})$  are in  $\Theta'$ , then we shall write, for example,

$$\phi \sim_0 \bar{\phi} \text{ (rel } \lambda')$$

to indicate that the products  $\bar{x}x^{-1}$  and  $\bar{y}y^{-1}$  exist, and are elements of  $N'$ , and satisfy the condition

$$(\bar{x}x^{-1})\lambda' \cdot g = \bar{g} \cdot (\bar{y}y^{-1})\lambda'.$$

The expressions “ $f \sim_1 \theta$  (rel  $\lambda'$ )”, and “ $f \approx \theta$  (rel  $\lambda'$ )” should be understood similarly. The relations  $\sim_0$ ,  $\sim_1$ , and  $\approx$  on  $\Theta$  will be provided with a corresponding “rel  $\lambda$ ” in order to lend emphasis to this distinction.

Set  $\mu_0 = \lambda^{-1} \circ \beta_T \circ \lambda'$  and assume that  $\mu_0$  extends to an automorphism  $\mu$  of  $M$ . Let  $\alpha$  be the mapping on  $\Theta$  given by

$$\alpha : (x^{-1}, g, y) \mapsto ((x\beta)^{-1}, g\mu, y\beta).$$

Since  $\beta$  is rigid,  $T\beta = T$ , and from this it is easily verified that  $Im(\alpha) \subseteq \Theta'$ . There is an obvious inverse to  $\alpha$ , so in fact  $\alpha$  is a bijection  $\Theta \rightarrow \Theta'$ .

We claim that  $\alpha$  sends  $\sim_0$ -classes (rel  $\lambda$ ) to  $\sim_0$ -classes (rel  $\lambda'$ ). Namely, let  $\theta$  and  $\bar{\theta}$  be elements of  $\Theta$ , written in the usual way, and assume that  $\theta \sim_0 \bar{\theta}$  (rel  $\lambda$ ). Setting  $a = \bar{x}x^{-1}$  and  $b = \bar{y}y^{-1}$ , we then have  $(a\lambda) \cdot g = \bar{g} \cdot (b\lambda)$  in  $M$ . Applying  $\mu$ , we obtain  $(a\beta)\lambda' \cdot g\mu = \bar{g}\mu \cdot (b\beta)\lambda'$ , and thus  $((x\beta)^{-1}, g\mu, y\beta) \sim_0 ((\bar{x}\beta)^{-1}, \bar{g}\mu, \bar{y}\beta)$  (rel  $\lambda'$ ). This proves the claim.

Now let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ , and suppose that  $f \sim_1 \theta$  (rel  $\lambda$ ). That is, suppose that there exists  $h \in N$  with  $g = h\lambda$ , that  $(x^{-1}, h, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and that  $f = \Pi(x^{-1}, h, y)$ . Then  $((x\beta)^{-1}, h\beta, y\beta) \in \mathbf{D}'$  and  $f\beta = \Pi'((x\beta)^{-1}, h\beta, y\beta)$ . Since  $(h\beta)\lambda' = g\mu$ , we conclude that  $\alpha$  sends  $\sim_1$ -classes (rel  $\lambda$ ) into  $\sim_1$ -classes (rel  $\lambda'$ ). By 5.8 and 5.9, any  $\approx$ -class  $C$  relative to  $\lambda$  is either a  $\sim_0$ -class or is of the form  $\{f\} \cup X$  where  $X$  is the set of all  $\theta \in \Theta$  such that  $f \sim_1 \theta$ . Since the same is true for  $\approx$ -classes relative to  $\lambda'$ , we conclude that  $\alpha$  respects the  $\approx$ -relations relative to  $\lambda$  and  $\lambda'$ .

Set  $\mathcal{L}^+ = \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$  and  $(\mathcal{L}')^+ = (\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda')$ , and similarly define  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$  and  $(\mathcal{L}'_0)^+$ . Thus  $\alpha$  induces a mapping

$$(*) \quad \gamma : \mathcal{L}_0^+ \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}'_0)^+, \quad ([x^{-1}, g, y] \mapsto [(x\beta)^{-1}, g\mu, y\beta]),$$

and  $f\gamma = f\beta$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  such that  $f \sim_1 \theta$  for some  $\theta \in \Theta$ . Since  $\mathcal{L}^+$  is the union of  $\mathcal{L}$  with  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$ ,  $\alpha$  extends to a mapping

$$\gamma : \mathcal{L}^+ \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}')^+,$$

which restricts to the identity map on  $\mathcal{L}$ . Further, since all of the above arguments can be carried out with  $\alpha^{-1}$  in place of  $\alpha$ ,  $\gamma$  is a bijection.

We next show that  $\gamma$  is a homomorphism of partial groups. Set  $\mathbf{D}(\lambda) = \mathbf{D}((\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda))$ , and similarly define  $\mathbf{D}(\lambda')$ . Let  $\Pi^+$  and  $(\Pi')^+$  be the corresponding products. Let  $w = (C_1, \dots, C_n) \in \mathbf{D}(\lambda)$  and set  $Q = S_w$ . If  $Q$  contains no  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $T$  then  $C_i \in \mathcal{L}$  for all  $i$ ,  $w\gamma^* = w\beta^*$ , and hence  $(\Pi')^+(w\gamma^*) = (\Pi^+(w))\gamma$ . On the other hand, suppose that  $Q$  contains an  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate of  $T$ . Then  $C_i = [x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i]$  for some  $(x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i) \in \Theta$ , and  $\Pi_{\lambda'}^+(w\gamma^*) = [(x_1\beta)^{-1}, \Pi_M(u_0), y_n\beta]$ , where

$$u_0 = (g_1\mu, (y_1x_2^{-1})\beta\lambda', \dots, (y_{n-1}x_n^{-1})\beta\lambda', g_n\mu).$$

One observes that  $u_0 = w_0\mu^*$ , where

$$w_0 = (g_1, (y_1x_2^{-1})\lambda, \dots, (y_{n-1}x_n^{-1})\lambda, g_n),$$

and hence  $(\Pi')^+(w\gamma^*) = (\Pi^+(w))\gamma$ , and  $\gamma$  is a homomorphism. Since the roles of  $(\mathcal{L}, \lambda)$  and  $(\mathcal{L}', \lambda')$  can be reversed  $\gamma$  is then an isomorphism, and  $\gamma$  is rigid since  $\beta$  is rigid.

Set  $N^+ = N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$  and  $(N')^+ = N_{(\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda')}(T)$ , and suppose that there is given an isomorphism  $\sigma : \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda) \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda')$  such that  $\sigma$  restricts to  $\beta$  on  $\mathcal{L}$ . Let  $\sigma_T : N^+ \rightarrow (N')^+$  be the isomorphism induced by  $\sigma$ . Then  $\mu_0$  extends to the automorphism  $\nu = (\lambda^+)^{-1} \circ \sigma_T \circ (\lambda')^+$  of  $M$ , and this completes the proof of (bi). In order to obtain (bii), one need only observe that the formula (\*) defines the unique mapping  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda')_0$  which, in union with  $\beta$ , defines a homomorphism  $\beta^+ : \mathcal{L}^+ \rightarrow (\mathcal{L}')^+$  which restricts to  $\beta$  on  $\mathcal{L}$  and to  $\lambda^+ \circ \mu \circ ((\lambda')^+)^{-1}$  on  $N^+$ .  $\square$

*Proof of 5.15(a).* Let  $\lambda' : N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  be the restriction of  $\mu^{-1}$  to  $N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T)$ . To simplify the notation, we shall write  $\mathcal{L}(\lambda)$  for  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$ , and  $\mathcal{L}'(\lambda')$  for  $(\mathcal{L}')^+(\lambda')$ . Set  $\mathcal{L}_T = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  and  $\mathcal{L}(\lambda)_T = N_{\mathcal{L}(\lambda)}(T)$ , and similarly define  $\mathcal{L}'_T$  and  $\mathcal{L}'(\lambda')_T$ . Also, set  $\mathcal{L}_T^* = N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(T)$ , and let  $\mu_0 : \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'_T$  be the restriction of  $\mu$ .

Suppose first that 5.15(a) holds in the case where  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}'$  and where  $\beta$  is the identity map on  $\mathcal{L}$ . We shall show that 5.15(a) then holds in generality. Thus, taking  $(\mathcal{L}', \lambda')$  in the role of  $(\mathcal{L}, \lambda)$ , the assumed special case of 5.15(a) yields an isomorphism  $\phi : \mathcal{L}'(\lambda') \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  such that  $\phi$  restricts to the identity on  $\mathcal{L}'$  and to  $(\lambda')^+ \circ \mu$  on  $\mathcal{L}'(\lambda)_T$ .

Since  $\lambda = \beta_T \circ \mu_0^{-1}$  by hypothesis, we have

$$\lambda^{-1} \circ \beta_T \circ \lambda' = \mu_0 \circ \beta_T^{-1} \circ \beta_T \circ \mu_0^{-1} = id_{\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}}(M).$$

Thus  $\lambda^{-1} \circ \beta_T \circ \lambda'$  extends to the identity automorphism of  $M$ . By 5.15(b) (proved above) there then exists an isomorphism  $\gamma : \mathcal{L}(\lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'(\lambda')$  whose restriction to  $\mathcal{L}$  is  $\beta$ , and whose restriction to  $\mathcal{L}(\lambda)_T \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'(\lambda')$  is  $\lambda^+ \circ ((\lambda')^+)^{-1}$ . Now set  $\beta^+ = \gamma \circ \phi$ . Then  $\beta^+$  restricts to  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$ , and on  $\mathcal{L}(\lambda)_T$  to

$$(\lambda^+ \circ ((\lambda')^+)^{-1}) \circ ((\lambda')^+ \circ \mu) = \lambda^+ \circ \mu.$$

Thus,  $\beta^+$  fulfills the requirements of the statement of 5.15(a). The uniqueness of  $\beta^+$  subject to the given conditions follows in the usual way (for example, as in the proof of uniqueness in 5.15(b)), and is omitted.

We assume for the remainder of the proof that  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}'$  and that  $\beta$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then also  $\beta_T$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_T$ , and  $\lambda^{-1} = \mu_0$ .

Let  $\theta = (x^{-1}, g, y) \in \Theta$ . Then  $(x^{-1}, g\mu, y) \in \mathbf{D}^*$  via the object  $T^x$ , and one checks that the product  $\Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y)$  in  $\mathcal{L}^*$  remains unchanged when  $\theta$  is replaced by any  $\bar{\theta}$  such that  $\theta \sim_0 \bar{\theta}$ . In some detail: let  $\bar{\theta} = (\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{g}, \bar{y})$  with  $\theta \sim_0 \bar{\theta}$ . Then  $T^x = T^{\bar{x}}$  by 5.6. Since  $\mu_0 = \lambda^{-1}$  we get

$$\Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y) = \Pi^*(\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{x}x^{-1}, g\mu, y\bar{y}^{-1}, \bar{y}) = \Pi^*(\bar{x}^{-1}, \bar{g}, \bar{y}).$$

Suppose next that  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $f \sim_1 \theta$ . Then  $g = h\lambda$  for some  $h \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ ,  $(x^{-1}, h, y) \in \mathbf{D}$ , and  $f$  is equal to the product  $x^{-1}hy$  in  $\mathcal{L}$ . This yields

$$\Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y) = \Pi^*(x^{-1}, h, y) = f,$$

since  $\beta$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Now 5.9(b) implies that  $\Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y)$  depends only on the  $\approx$ -class of  $\theta$ , and we have a well-defined mapping  $\gamma_0 : \mathcal{L}_0^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  given by

$$\gamma_0 : [x^{-1}, g, y] \rightarrow \Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y)$$

and which restricts to the identity map on  $\mathcal{L}_0^+ \cap \mathcal{L}$ . One also observes that

$$[x^{-1}, g, y]\lambda^+ = \Pi_M(x^{-1}\lambda, g, y\lambda),$$

for  $[x^{-1}, g, y] \in N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$ .

We now define the mapping  $\gamma : \mathcal{L}^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  to be the union of the identity map on  $\mathcal{L}$  with  $\gamma_0$ . Notice that if  $C = [x^{-1}, g, y] \in N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$ , then

$$C\lambda^+ = (x^{-1}\lambda \cdot g \cdot y\lambda) \quad \text{and} \quad (x^{-1}\lambda \cdot g \cdot y\lambda)\mu = \Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y).$$

Thus the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$  is  $\lambda^+ \circ \mu$ .

We next show:

(1) Let  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+$ , set  $f^* = C\gamma$ , and let  $a \in S$ . Then

$$a^C \in S \iff (a^{f^*} \in S \text{ and } a^C = a^{f^*}).$$

The proof is as follows. First, let  $C = [x^{-1}, g, y] \in \mathcal{L}_0^+ - \mathcal{L}$ , and let  $(U, V)$  be the pair of  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$ , uniquely determined by  $C$ , such that  $U = T^x$  and  $V = T^y$ . Then  $U^{x^{-1}} = T = T^g = V^{y^{-1}}$ . For any  $a \in U$  we then get

$$\begin{aligned} a^C &= ((a^{x^{-1}})^g)^y \\ (*) \quad &= (((a^{x^{-1}})^g)\mu)^y \quad (\text{as } \mu \text{ is rigid}) \\ &= ((a^{x^{-1}})^{g\mu})^y \quad (\text{again as } \mu \text{ is rigid}) \\ &= a^{C\gamma} \end{aligned}$$

as  $C\gamma = \Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y)$ .

More generally, we find that (\*) holds for  $C \in \mathcal{L}_0^+$  and any  $a \in S_C$ . Namely, if  $C \cap \mathcal{L} = \{f\}$  and  $a \in S_f$ , then  $a = a\gamma$  and  $f = f\gamma$ , and hence  $a^C = a^f = (a^f)\gamma = a^{f\gamma} = a^{C\gamma}$ .

One observes that (1) and (\*) may be read ‘‘in reverse’’. Namely, if  $f^* \in \mathcal{L}^*$ , and  $f^* = C\gamma$  with  $C \in \mathcal{L}_0^+ - \mathcal{L}$ , then  $a^{f^*} = a^C$  for any  $a \in S$  such that  $a^{f^*} \in S$ . Finally, in the case that  $C \in \mathcal{L}^+$  with  $C \cap \mathcal{L} \neq \emptyset$ , there is really nothing to show since  $S \leq \mathcal{L}$ . Thus (1) holds.

We may now show that  $\gamma$  is a homomorphism of partial groups. Namely, let  $\gamma^*$  be the map  $\mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L}^+) \rightarrow \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L}^*)$  induced by  $\gamma$ . Let  $w \in \mathbf{D}^+$ , set  $X = S_w$ , and suppose first that  $X \in \Delta$ . Then  $w \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$  via  $X$ , and  $w = w\gamma^*$ . On the other hand, suppose that  $X \notin \Delta$ . Then  $w = (C_1, \dots, C_n)$  where  $C_i \in \mathcal{L}_0^+$ , and there is a uniquely determined sequence  $(U_0, \dots, U_n)$  of  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$  such that  $U_{i-1}^{C_i} = U_i$  for all  $i$  from 1 to  $n$ . Set  $f_i^* = C_i\gamma$  and set  $w^* = (f_1^*, \dots, f_n^*)$ . Then (1) yields  $U_{i-1}^{f_i^*} = U_i$  for all  $i$ , and thus  $w^* \in \mathbf{D}^*$ . The verification that

$$\Pi^*(w^*) = (\Pi^+(w))\gamma,$$

and thus that  $\gamma$  is a homomorphism, is now a formality. We treat the case  $n = 2$  in detail; and for this it suffices to consider the case where  $w = (C_1, C_2) \in \mathbf{D}_0^+$ , since the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}$  is the identity map. Let  $\theta_i = (x_i^{-1}, g_i, y_i) \in C_i$ , with  $(y_1, x_2^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}$  and with  $y_1x_2^{-1} \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Then  $\Pi^+(w) = [x_1^{-1}, g_1 \cdot (y_1x_2^{-1})\lambda \cdot g_2, y_2]$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} \Pi^+(w)\gamma &= \Pi^*(x_1^{-1}, (g_1 \cdot (y_1x_2^{-1})\lambda \cdot g_2)\mu, y_2) \\ &= \Pi^*(x_1^{-1}, g_1\mu \cdot (y_1x_2^{-1})\lambda\mu \cdot g_2\mu, y_2) \\ &= \Pi^*(x_1^{-1}, g_1\mu \cdot y_1x_2^{-1} \cdot g_2\mu, y_2) \\ &= \Pi^*(x_1^{-1}, g_1\mu, y_1, x_2^{-1}, g_2\mu, y_2) \end{aligned}$$

where the last line is obtained by observing that (1) implies that

$$(x_1^{-1}, g_1\mu, y_1, x_2^{-1}, g_2\mu, y_2) \in \mathbf{D}^*.$$

Now

$$\Pi^*(x_1^{-1}, g_1\mu, y_1, x_2^{-1}, g_2\mu, y_2) = \Pi^*(x_1^{-1}(g_1\mu)y_1, x_2^{-1}(g_2\mu)y_2) = \Pi^*(w^*).$$

The case  $w = (C_1, \dots, C_n)$  with  $n > 2$  differs in no essential way from the case  $n = 2$ , so the above argument establishes that  $\gamma$  is a homomorphism.

The next step will be to show:

(2) For each  $P, Q \in \Delta^+$ , the mapping  $\gamma_{P,Q} : N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(P, Q) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(P, Q)$  is surjective.

Of course, we may assume that  $N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(P, Q)$  is non-empty. If  $P \in \Delta$  then  $Q \in \Delta$  and  $\gamma_{P,Q} = \beta_{P,Q}$  is bijective. So assume that  $P \notin \Delta$ . Then  $P$  contains a unique  $\mathcal{L}$ -conjugate  $U$  of  $T$ , and hence  $U \trianglelefteq P$ . Let  $f^* \in N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(P, Q)$  and set  $V = U^{f^*}$ . By 5.4(b) there exist

elements  $x, y \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $T^x = U$  and  $T^y = V$ , and such that  $N_{S_x}(T)^x = N_S(U)$  and  $N_{S_y}(T)^y = N_S(V)$ . Then  $(x, f^*, y^{-1}) \in \mathbf{D}^*$  via  $T$ , and we set  $h^* = \Pi^*(x, f^*, y^{-1})$ . Then  $(x^{-1}, x, f^*, y^{-1}, y) \in \mathbf{D}^*$  via  $U$ , so  $f^* = \Pi^*(x^{-1}, h^*, y)$  by 2.1(3). Moreover, we have  $h^* \in N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(T)$ . Now  $[x^{-1}, h^* \mu^{-1}, y]$  is mapped to  $f^*$  by  $\gamma$ , and so (2) holds.

Next, we show:

$$(3) \text{ Ker}(\gamma) = \mathbf{1}.$$

As  $\gamma|_{\mathcal{L}} = id$ , the set of non-identity elements of  $\text{Ker}(\gamma)$  is contained in  $\mathcal{L}_0^+$ . Let  $C = [x^{-1}, g, y] \in \text{Ker}(\gamma)$ , and let  $U, V$  be the conjugates of  $T$  associated with  $C$  by 5.6. Then  $\mathbf{1}^* = C\gamma = \Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y)$ , and (1) implies that  $U = V = T$ . Then  $C = [\mathbf{1}, x^{-1}\lambda \cdot g \cdot y\lambda, \mathbf{1}] \in N_{\mathcal{L}^+}(T)$ . Since  $\mu$  is injective, we conclude that  $C = \mathbf{1}^+$ , and thus (3) holds.

Since  $S_h \in \Delta$  for all  $h \in \mathcal{L}'$  it is immediate from (2) that  $\gamma$  is surjective, and from (1) that  $S_f = S_{f\gamma}$  for all  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ . Then (3) and 3.6 imply that  $\gamma$  is an isomorphism, and hence a rigid isomorphism by construction. Thus, it remains only to establish the uniqueness of  $\gamma$ , subject to the conditions that  $\gamma|_{\mathcal{L}} = id_{\mathcal{L}}$  and that  $\gamma|_{N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)} = \lambda^+ \circ \mu$ . Let  $\gamma' : \mathcal{L}^+ \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  be another such isomorphism. Then, for any  $C = [x^{-1}, g, y] \in \mathcal{L}_0^+$ , we get

$$C\lambda' = ([x^{-1}, 1_M, \mathbf{1}][\mathbf{1}, g, \mathbf{1}][\mathbf{1}, 1_M, y])\lambda' = \Pi^*(x^{-1}, g\mu, y) = C\lambda,$$

and this completes the proof.  $\square$

*Proof of 5.15(c).* Assuming that there exists a rigid isomorphism  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$ , 5.14 yields the existence of a locality  $(\mathcal{L}^*, \Delta^+, S)$  with the required properties, and 5.5(b) implies that  $\mathcal{L}^*$  is rigidly isomorphic to some  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$ . Assuming further that all rigid automorphisms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M)$  are  $M$ -equivalent, 5.15(b) yields the uniqueness of  $\mathcal{L}^*$  up to rigid isomorphism. That is, 5.15(c) holds, and the proof is complete.  $\square$

This completes the proof of theorem 5.15.

It will be convenient, for the applications in the next two sections, to state a corollary concerning a special case of 5.15.

**Corollary 5.16.** *Assume hypothesis 5.3, and let  $(\mathcal{L}^*, \Delta^+, S)$  be a locality such that the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}^*$  to  $\Delta$  is equal to  $\mathcal{L}$ , and with  $N_{\mathcal{L}^*}(T) = M$ . Let  $\beta$  be a rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$  and let  $\lambda := \beta_T$  be the automorphism of  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  given by restricting  $\beta$ .*

- (a) *There exists a unique rigid isomorphism  $\alpha : \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  such that  $\beta$  is the restriction of  $\alpha$  to  $\mathcal{L}$ , and such that  $\lambda^+$  is the restriction of  $\alpha$  to  $N_{\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)}(T)$ .*
- (b)  *$\beta$  extends to an automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}^*$  if and only if  $\lambda$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ .*

*Proof.* The locality  $\mathcal{L}^*$  is rigidly isomorphic to a locality of the form  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$ , by 5.15(a) (and with  $\mu$  the identity automorphism of  $M$ ). Then also 5.15(a) yields an isomorphism  $\alpha : \mathcal{L}^+(\lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}^*$  with the properties required in point (a). Point (b) is then given by 5.15(b).

**Definition 5.17.** Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality with fusion system  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ . Let  $(\Delta_i)_{i=0}^N$  be a sequence of subsets of  $\Delta$ , and let  $(R_i)_{i=0}^N$  be a sequence of subgroups of  $S$ , such that each  $R_i$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Then  $(\Delta_i, R_i)_{i=0}^N$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration of  $\Delta$  if the following conditions hold.

- (1)  $R_0$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and  $\Delta_0$  is the set of overgroups of  $R_0$  in  $S$ .
- (2) For  $i > 0$ ,  $\Delta_i$  is the union of  $\Delta_{i-1}$  with the set  $\mathcal{R}_i$  of subgroups of  $S$  which contain an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $R_i$ .
- (3) For any  $U, V \in \mathcal{R}_i$ ,  $\langle U, V \rangle \in \mathcal{R}_{i-1}$  if and only if  $U \neq V$ .
- (4)  $\Delta = \Delta_N$ .

**Lemma 5.18.** Let  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality, let  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  be its fusion system, and let  $R \in \Delta$  be weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Then there exists an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration  $\mathbf{F} = (\Delta_i, R_i)_{i=0}^N$  for  $\mathcal{L}$ , such that  $R_0 = R$ , and such that, for all  $i > 0$ ,  $R_i$  is of maximal order among subgroups of  $S$  in  $\Delta_i - \Delta_{i-1}$ .

*Proof.* Take  $R_0 = R$  and let  $\Delta_0$  be the set of all overgroups of  $R$  in  $S$ . Then  $\Delta_0$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant as  $R$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Now let  $m$  be an index with  $1 \leq m \leq N$ . Now suppose that  $\Delta_{m-1}$  has been given, and that  $\Delta_{m-1}$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant and overgroup closed in  $S$ , and that  $\Delta_{m-1} \neq \Delta$ . Choose  $Q \in \Delta - \Delta_{m-1}$  so that  $|Q|$  is as large as possible, and let  $R_m$  be a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $Q$ . Define  $\Delta_m$  to be the union of  $\Delta_{m-1}$  with the set of subgroups of  $S$  which contain an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $R_m$ . Then  $\Delta_m$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant and overgroup closed, so the process may be iterated until arriving at an index  $N$  with  $\Delta_N = \Delta$ . The points (1), (2), and (4) of definition 5.17 are given at once by this construction, while point (3) is immediate from the maximality in the choice of  $R_m$ .  $\square$

## Section 6: The reduction to $FF$ -pairs

Our aim in this section is to establish the Main Theorem, modulo a result (Proposition 6.10) on localities in finite groups. In order to state that result (to be proved in the following section), we begin by reviewing some notions from finite group theory.

For any finite  $p$ -group  $P$ , the set of elements  $z \in Z(P)$  such that  $z^p = 1$  is a characteristic subgroup of  $P$ , often denoted  $\Omega_1(Z(P))$ , but which we shall write as  $Z_P$ . A  $p$ -group  $V$  is *elementary abelian* if  $V = Z_V$ . Equivalently,  $V$  is elementary abelian if  $V$  is the underlying group of a finite-dimensional vector space  $\tilde{V}$  over the field  $\mathbb{F}_p$  of  $p$  elements.

Let  $A$  be a group, and let  $D$  be a group on which  $A$  acts (from the right). Then  $[D, A]$  is by definition the subgroup of  $D$  generated by the set of commutators  $[g, a] = g^{-1}a^{-1}ga$  ( $g \in D, a \in A$ ). If  $[D, A] \leq C_D(A)$  one says that  $A$  *acts quadratically* on  $D$ , and one also expresses this condition by writing  $[D, A, A] = 1$ .

We begin with two elementary (and well-known) results.

**Lemma 6.1.** Let  $D$  be an abelian  $p$ -group admitting action (from the right) by a group  $X$ , and set  $V = Z_D$ . Let  $\mathcal{A}$  be the set of elements  $a \in X$  of order  $p$  such that  $[D, a, a] = 1$ , and suppose that  $G = \langle \mathcal{A} \rangle$ . Then  $[D, G] \leq V$ .

*Proof.* Let  $g \in D$ , let  $a \in \mathcal{A}$ , and set  $h = [g, a]$ . Then  $h \in C_D(a)$ , and so  $h = h^{a^k}$  for all integers  $k$ . Thus:

$$h = g^{-1}g^a = (g^a)^{-1}g^{a^2} = \dots = (g^{a^{p-1}})^{-1}g^{a^p}.$$

One then observes that  $h^p = g^{-1}g^{a^p}$ , and then  $h^p = 1$  since  $a^p = 1$ .

Since  $D$  is abelian, we have  $[g, a]^{-1} = [g^{-1}, a]$ , and  $[g_1g_2, a] = [g_1, a][g_2, a]$  for all  $g_1, g_2 \in D$ . Thus

$$V \geq \{[g, a] \mid g \in D, a \in \mathcal{A}\} = [D, G].$$

□

**Lemma 6.2.** *Let  $X$  be a finite group, let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $X$ , and let  $D$  be an abelian  $p$ -group. Assume that there is given an action  $X \rightarrow \text{Aut}(D)$  of  $X$  on  $D$ . Set  $V = Z_D$ , and set*

$$W = [V, O^p(X)]C_V(X)/C_V(X).$$

*Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $C_D(S) \leq [D, O^p(X)]C_D(X)$ .
- (b) *Suppose that  $X = KS$ , where  $K \trianglelefteq X$  is generated by elements that act quadratically on  $D$ . Then  $C_D(S) = C_V(S)C_D(X)$ .*
- (c) *Suppose that  $[C_W(S), X] = 1$ . Then  $[C_D(S), X] = 1$ .*

*Proof.* As  $X = O^p(X)S$  there exists a right transversal  $\{x_1, \dots, x_r\}$  for  $S$  in  $X$  such that each  $x_i$  is in  $O^p(X)$ . Thus  $\Omega = \{Sx_1, \dots, Sx_r\}$  is the set of right cosets of  $S$  in  $X$ , and each  $x \in X$  defines a permutation of  $\Omega$ , by right multiplication. That is,  $(Sx_i)x = Sx_j$  for some  $j$ . Let  $g \in C_D(S)$ , and set

$$h = g^{x_1} \dots g^{x_r}.$$

Then  $h^x = h$  for all  $x \in X$ , while also

$$h = g^r [g, x_1] \dots [g, x_r] = g^r d,$$

where  $d \in [D, O^p(X)]$ . As  $(p, r) = 1$  and  $D$  is a  $p$ -group, we get  $h^n = gd^n$  for some  $n$ , and thus  $g = d^{-n}h^n \in [D, O^p(X)]C_D(X)$ . That is, point (a) holds.

We continue the preceding setup in order to prove:

- (\*) If  $[C_V(S), X] = 1$  then  $[C_D(S), X] = 1$ .

Suppose by way of contradiction that  $[C_V(S), X] = 1$  but that  $[C_D(S), X] \neq 1$ . The element  $g$  in the proof of (a) may then be chosen so that  $g \notin C_D(X)$  and with  $g^p \in C_D(X)$ . Then  $g^p \neq 1$ . As  $(g^x)^p = (g^x)^p = g^p$  for all  $x \in X$ , we get  $h^p = g^{pr}$  (where  $h$  is defined as in the proof of (a)), and then  $h^p \neq 1$  as  $r$  is relatively prime to  $p$ . Set  $D_0 = \langle d^p \mid d \in D \rangle$ . We may assume that  $D = \langle g^X \rangle$ , so  $D_0 = \langle g^p \rangle = \langle h^p \rangle$  is cyclic. Then  $D = V\langle h \rangle$ , and  $C_D(S) = C_V(S)\langle h \rangle = C_D(X)$ . This contradiction completes the proof of (\*).

Now suppose that  $[C_W(S), X] = 1$ . Applying (a) with  $V$  in the role of  $D$ , we obtain  $C_V(S) \leq [V, X]C_V(X)$ . Then  $[C_V(S), X] \leq C_V(X)$  by the definition of  $W$ , and so  $[C_V(S), O^p(X)] = 1$ . As  $X = O^p(X)S$ , (c) is proved.

Finally, assume the hypothesis of (b). Then  $O^p(X) \leq K$ , and  $[D, O^p(X)] \leq V$  by 6.1. Then (a) yields  $C_D(S) \leq C_D(X)V$ , so

$$C_D(S) = C_D(S) \cap C_D(X)V = C_D(X)(C_D(S) \cap V) = C_D(X)C_V(S),$$

and (b) holds.  $\square$

**Definition 6.3.** Let  $M$  be a finite group, let  $S$  a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , and set  $Y = O_p(M)$ . Then  $M$  is  $p$ -reduced, and  $(M, S, Y)$  is a *reduced setup*, if

$$C_M(Y) \leq Y, \quad C_S(Z(Y)) = Y \quad \text{and} \quad O_p(M/C_M(Z(Y))) = 1.$$

**Lemma 6.4.** *Let  $(M, S, Y)$  be a reduced setup, and set  $D = Z(Y)$ ,  $V = Z_Y$ , and  $G = M/C_M(Z(Y))$ . Let  $A$  be an abelian  $p$ -subgroup of  $G$ . Then  $V = Z_D$ , and the following hold.*

- (a)  $C_M(D) = C_M(V)$ .
- (b) *If  $A$  acts quadratically on  $V$  then  $A$  is elementary abelian. In particular, if  $A$  acts quadratically on  $D$ , then  $A$  is elementary abelian.*

*Proof.* Evidently  $V = Z_D$ , and  $C_M(D) \leq C_M(V) \trianglelefteq M$ . But also  $O^p(C_M(V)) \leq C_M(D)$ , by [Theorem 5.3.10 in Gor]. Thus, the image of  $C_M(V)$  in  $M/C_M(D)$  is a normal  $p$ -subgroup of  $M/C_M(V)$ , and then since  $M$  is  $p$ -reduced we obtain point (a). Point (b) is given by [9.1.1(c) in KS].  $\square$

The following result shows how to isolate a reduced setup from any finite group  $M$  such that  $C_M(O_p(M)) \leq O_p(M)$ .

**Lemma 6.5.** *Let  $M$  be a finite group with  $C_M(O_p(M)) \leq O_p(M)$ , and let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ . Then there exists a unique largest (with respect to inclusion) subgroup  $D$  of  $Z(O_p(M))$  such that  $Z(S) \leq D \trianglelefteq M$  and such that  $O_p(M/C_M(D)) = 1$ . Moreover, the following hold for  $Y := C_S(D)$ ,  $H := N_M(Y)$ , and  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ .*

- (a)  $(H, S, Y)$  is a reduced setup.
- (b)  $Y$  is strongly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ .

*Proof.* We aim first of all to define subgroups  $Y_k$  and  $D_k$  of  $S$ , for all  $k \geq 0$ , with the following properties:

- (1)  $Y_k$  is strongly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and  $C_M(Y_k) \leq Y_k$ .
- (2)  $D_k = Z(Y_k) \trianglelefteq M$ .

The conditions (1) and (2) are satisfied by  $Y_0 := O_p(M)$  and  $D_0 = Z(Y_0)$ . We shall define  $Y_k$  and  $D_k$  for  $k \geq 1$ , in the following recursive way. Take  $Y_k$  to be the pre-image in  $S$  of  $O_p(M/C_M(D_{k-1}))$  and take  $D_k = Z(Y_k)$ . We now check that the conditions (1) and (2) hold for  $Y_k$  and  $D_k$  under the assumption that they hold for  $Y_{k-1}$  and  $D_{k-1}$ .

As  $D_{k-1} \trianglelefteq M$ , also  $C_M(D_{k-1}) \trianglelefteq M$ , and then  $C_M(D_{k-1})P \trianglelefteq M$  where  $P$  is defined to be the pre-image in  $S$  of  $O_p(M/C_M(D_{k-1}))$ . As  $P$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of the normal subgroup  $C_M(D_{k-1})P$  of  $M$ ,  $P$  is strongly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Again as  $P$  is Sylow in  $C_M(D_{k-1})P$ , we have  $C_S(D_{k-1}) \leq P$ , and so  $Y_{k-1} \leq P$ . As  $C_M(Y_{k-1}) \leq Y_{k-1}$  we obtain  $C_M(P) \leq P$ , and  $Z(P) \leq Z(Y_{k-1}) = D_{k-1}$ . Here  $M = C_M(D_{k-1})N_M(P)$  by the Frattini Lemma, so  $Z(P) \trianglelefteq M$ . Thus (1) and (2) hold where  $Y_k = P$  and  $D_k = Z(P)$ .

As  $M$  is finite there exists  $n$  minimal subject to  $D_n = D_{n+1}$ . Set  $D = D_n$  and  $Y = Y_{n+1}$ . Then  $C_S(D) \leq Y$  and  $D = Z(Y)$ , so  $Y = C_S(D)$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $C_M(D)$ . The Frattini Lemma yields  $M = C_M(D)H$  where  $H = N_M(Y)$ . Also  $YC_M(D)/C_M(D) = O_p(M/C_M(D))$ , so as  $Y \leq C_M(D)$  we have  $O_p(M/C_M(D)) = 1$ . Since  $M = C_M(D)H$  we get  $M/C_M(D) \cong H/C_H(D)$ , so also  $O_p(H/C_H(D)) = 1$ . As  $O_p(H)C_H(D)/C_H(D) \leq O_p(H/C_H(D)) = 1$  it follows that  $O_p(H) \leq C_S(D) = Y$ , so  $O_p(H) = Y$ . Since  $C_H(Y) \leq Y$  by (1),  $(H, S, Y)$  is then a reduced setup.

We now establish the uniqueness and maximality of  $D$ . Thus, let  $U$  be a subgroup of  $Z(Y_0)$  such that  $Z(S) \leq U \trianglelefteq M$  and such that  $O_p(M/C_M(U)) = 1$ . It will suffice to show that  $U \leq D$ . Assuming otherwise, we have  $[U, Y] \neq 1$ . Since  $O_p(M/C_M(U)) = 1$  we have  $U \leq Z(O_p(M))$ . That is,  $U \leq D_0$ , and so there is a largest index  $n$  such that  $U \leq D_n$ . Then  $C_M(U)Y_{n+1}/C_M(U)$  is a non-identity normal  $p$ -subgroup of  $M/C_M(U)$ , contrary to  $O_p(M/C_M(U)) = 1$ . We conclude that  $U \leq D$ , as required.  $\square$

In what follows, the group  $H = N_M(Y)$  in the preceding lemma will be called the *reduced core of  $M$  with respect to  $S$* .

We next review the definition of a certain characteristic subgroup of an arbitrary finite  $p$ -group  $S$ , and of some terms related to it. All of the themes, and much of the terminology and notation that will be introduced here, have their origin in early work of John Thompson, and they have been of fundamental importance to the  $p$ -local viewpoint in finite group theory ever since.

Let  $d(S)$  be the maximum, taken over all abelian subgroups  $A$  of  $S$ , of the numbers  $|A|$ . As in [Th], we take  $\mathcal{A}(S)$  to be the set of all abelian subgroups  $A$  of  $S$  such  $|A| = d(S)$ , and we set

$$(*) \quad J(S) := \langle \mathcal{A}(S) \rangle.$$

Notice that  $J(S)$  is the unique subgroup of  $S$  which is isomorphic to  $J(S)$ . Because of this, the operator "  $J$  " has the following inheritance property: If  $R$  is a subgroup of  $S$  and  $J(S) \leq R$ , then  $J(S) = J(R)$ . In particular,  $J(S)$  is weakly closed in any fusion system on  $S$ . One observes that  $J(S)$  has the further property that it is centric in any fusion system on  $S$ .

**Remark.** The tendency in the last 30 years or more, has been to define  $\mathcal{A}(S)$  to be the set of *elementary abelian* subgroups of  $S$  of maximal order, and then to define  $J(S)$  by the formula (\*). But the formulation that we have chosen is the one which is needed for the task at hand.

Let  $G$  be a finite group, let  $D$  be a finite abelian  $p$ -group, and suppose that there is given a faithful group action (from the right, as always) of  $G$  on  $D$ . An abelian  $p$ -subgroup  $A$  of  $G$  is an *offender* (on  $D$ , in  $G$ ) if  $|A||C_D(A)| \geq |D|$ . An offender  $A$  is *non-trivial* if  $A \neq 1$ , and  $A$  is a *best offender* if  $|A||C_D(A)| \geq |B||C_D(B)|$  for every subgroup  $B$  of  $A$ . A *quadratic offender* is an offender  $A$  such that  $[D, A, A] = 1$ . Write  $\mathcal{A}_D(G)$  for the set of best offenders in  $G$  on  $D$ , and set  $J_D(G) = \langle \mathcal{A}_D(G) \rangle$ .

We shall most often be interested in the situation where  $D$  is a normal abelian  $p$ -subgroup of a finite group  $M$ , and where  $G = M/C_M(D)$ . In this case, we say that  $(G, D)$  is an *FF-pair* if  $O_p(G) = 1$  and  $J_D(G) = G$ . The structure of FF-pairs in the case that  $D$  is elementary abelian is analyzed in [MS2], using the CFSG (the classification of the finite simple groups), and the preceding terminology is adapted from [MS2].

**Lemma 6.6.** *Let  $D$  be a finite abelian  $p$ -group and let  $G$  be a finite group acting faithfully on  $D$ .*

- (a) *Every non-trivial offender in  $G$  (on  $D$ ) contains a non-trivial best offender.*
- (b) *Every non-trivial best offender in  $G$  contains a non-trivial quadratic best offender.*
- (c) *If  $A$  is a best offender in  $G$ , and  $U$  is an  $A$ -invariant subgroup of  $D$ , then  $A/C_A(U)$  is a best offender in  $N_G(U)/C_G(U)$  on  $U$ .*

*Proof.* Point (a) is a triviality: If  $A \neq 1$  is an offender on  $D$ , one has only to choose a subgroup  $B \neq 1$  of  $A$  so as to maximize  $|B||C_D(B)|$ , in order to obtain a best offender on  $D$ .

Point (b) is essentially given by the Timmesfeld replacement theorem [Ti]; but here it must be noted that in the hypothesis of Timmesfeld's theorem the groups  $D$  and  $A$  are assumed to be elementary abelian. A one-page proof of this result (with the extra, but in fact extraneous, hypothesis concerning  $D$  and  $A$ ) is given as [Theorem 2 in Ch]. At no point in the proof is the extra hypothesis used.

The argument for (c) is again a case of asking the reader to check a very short proof (about half a page) in which there is an extraneous hypothesis as mentioned in the proof of (b). In this case, the relevant result is [Lemma 2.5(c) in MS1].  $\square$

**Lemma 6.7.** *Let  $M$  be a finite group, let  $S \in \text{Syl}_p(M)$ , let  $D$  be a normal abelian  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , and set  $G = M/C_M(D)$ . Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}(S)$ , and set  $Y = C_S(D)$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a) *The image of  $A$  in  $G$  is a best offender on  $D$ .*
- (b)  *$J(S) \not\leq Y \iff J(S) \neq J(Y) \implies J_D(G) \neq 1$ .*

*Proof.* We provide the standard argument for the convenience of the reader. Let  $\bar{A}$  be the image of  $A$  in  $G$ , and suppose that  $\bar{A}$  is not a best offender on  $D$ . Thus, there exists a subgroup  $\bar{B} \leq \bar{A}$  such that

$$(1) \quad |\bar{B}||C_D(\bar{B})| > |\bar{A}||C_D(\bar{A})|.$$

Let  $B$  be the preimage of  $\bar{B}$  in  $A$ , and set  $B^* = C_D(B)B$ . Then:

$$(2) \quad C_B(D) = C_A(D).$$

As  $A \in \mathcal{A}(S)$  we have  $C_D(A) = D \cap A$ , and then also  $D \cap A = C_D(B) \cap A$ . Thus:

$$(3) \quad C_D(B) \cap A = D \cap A = C_D(A).$$

We now obtain:

$$\begin{aligned} |B^*| &= |C_D(B)||B|/|C_D(B) \cap B| \\ &= |C_D(\bar{B})||\bar{B}||C_B(D)|/|C_D(B) \cap B| \\ &\geq |C_D(\bar{B})||\bar{B}||C_B(D)|/|C_D(B) \cap A| \\ &> |C_D(\bar{A})||\bar{A}||C_A(D)|/|C_D(B) \cap A| \quad \text{by (1) and (2)} \\ &= |C_D(\bar{A})||\bar{A}||C_A(D)|/|C_D(A)| \quad \text{by (3)} \\ &= |C_D(A)||A|/|C_D(A)| = |A|. \end{aligned}$$

This contradicts the maximality of  $|A|$  among the abelian subgroups of  $S$ , and completes the proof of (a). Point (b) follows from (a) and from the inheritance property of the  $J$ -operator, mentioned above.  $\square$

This completes the background material for this section. The next result lists some criteria for extending rigid automorphisms of localities within finite groups to automorphisms of the groups themselves.

**Lemma 6.8.** *Let  $M$  be a finite group, let  $S \in \text{Syl}_p(M)$ , set  $X = O_p(M)$ , and assume that  $C_M(X) \leq X$ . Set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ , and let  $\Gamma$  be a non-empty,  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant, overgroup-closed set of subgroups of  $S$ , such that  $X \leq Q$  for all  $Q \in \Gamma$ . Set  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ .*

- (a) *Suppose that  $M = C_M(Z(X))S$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is the unique  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Gamma$ -linking system, up to a unique rigid isomorphism. In particular, the identity automorphism is the unique rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ .*
- (b) *Let  $H$  be the reduced core of  $M$  with respect to  $S$ , set  $Y = O_p(H)$ , and let  $\Gamma_Y$  be the set of all  $Q \in \Gamma$  such that  $Y \leq Q$ . Let  $\gamma$  be a rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ , let  $\gamma_H$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_Y}(H)$  (see 3.9), and suppose that  $\gamma_H$  extends to an automorphism of  $H$ . Then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ .*
- (c) *Set  $D = Z(X)$  and assume that  $C_M(D)/X$  is a  $p'$ -group. Assume also that there exists  $Q \in \Gamma$  such that  $M = C_M(D)N_M(Q)$ , and an automorphism  $\gamma$  of  $\mathcal{L}$  such that  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity automorphism of  $N_M(Q)$ . Then  $\gamma$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ .*

*Proof.* (a) Let  $M$  be a minimal counterexample, and choose an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration  $(\Gamma_k, T_k)_{k=0}^N$  for  $\Gamma$ , with  $\Gamma_0 = \{S\}$  (see 5.17). Let  $\mathcal{L}_k$  be the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$  to  $\Gamma_k$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}_0 = N_M(S)$ . As  $Z(S) \leq Z(X)$ , we have  $Z(S) \leq Z(M)$ , and then 1.10(b) shows that for any  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Delta_0$ -linking system  $\mathcal{K}_0$ , there is a unique rigid isomorphism  $\mathcal{K}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_0$ .

Let  $n$  be the largest index such that  $\mathcal{L}_n$  is unique up to a unique rigid isomorphism, in the preceding sense. Then, without loss of generality we may assume that  $n = N - 1$ . Let  $\mathcal{K}$  be an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Gamma$ -linking system, and let  $\mathcal{K}_n$  be the restriction of  $\mathcal{K}$  to  $\Gamma_n$ . There

is then no loss of generality in taking  $\mathcal{K}_n = \mathcal{L}_n$ . Set  $T = T_N$ , and set  $\mathcal{K}_T = N_{\mathcal{K}}(T)$  and  $\mathcal{L}_T = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Observe that

$$O^p(N_M(T)) \leq O^p(M) \leq C_M(Z(X)) \leq C_M(Z(T)).$$

Thus, the hypothesis of 6.8(a) holds with  $N_M(T)$  in place of  $M$ , and with  $\Gamma_T := \{Q \in \Gamma \mid T \trianglelefteq Q\}$  in place of  $\Gamma$ . As  $M$  is a minimal counterexample, we conclude that the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_T$  is the unique rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_T$ . Now 5.15(b) yields a rigid isomorphism  $\gamma : \mathcal{K} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$ . Since  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity automorphism on  $\mathcal{L}_n$  and on  $N_M(T)$  so  $\gamma$  is uniquely determined, by 5.16(a).

(b) Set  $E = Z(Y)$  and note that  $M = C_M(E)H$  by 6.5. Let  $\beta_H$  be an extension of  $\gamma_H$  to an automorphism of  $H$ . Then  $\beta_H = c_z$  for some  $z \in Z(S)$ , by 1.10(c). Now let  $\beta$  be the automorphism  $c_z$  of  $M$ . In order to complete the proof of (b) it suffices to show that  $\beta$  restricts to  $\gamma$  on  $\mathcal{L}$ . Both  $c_z$  and  $\gamma$  restrict to the identity map on  $C_M(E)S$ , by (a). Set  $\mathcal{K} = C_{\mathcal{L}}(D)$ . Then  $\mathcal{K}$  is a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$  by 3.9, and then the Frattini Lemma 4.6 for localities yields the result that each  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  is a product  $f = gh$ , with  $g \in \mathcal{K}$  and  $h \in H$ . Then

$$f\gamma = (gh)\gamma = (g\gamma)(h\gamma) = g(h\beta) = gh^z = (gh)^z = f^z = f\beta,$$

as required.

(c) Let  $\mathbf{A}_0$  be the set of  $\mathcal{L}$ -essential subgroups of  $S$  (as defined in 2.14), and set  $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}_0 \cup \{S\}$ . By hypothesis, each member of  $\Gamma$  contains  $X$ , so  $C_M(P) \leq P$  for all  $P \in \Gamma$ . By 2.16, each  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  is  $\mathbf{A}$ -decomposable, so in order to prove (c) it suffices to show that  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity map on  $O^{p'}(N_M(P))$  for each  $P \in \mathbf{A}_0$ , and to the identity map on  $N_M(S)$ .

Fix  $P \in \mathbf{A}$ , and set  $N = O^{p'}(N_M(P))$  (or  $N = N_M(S)$  if  $P = S$ ). Suppose first that  $Q \leq P$  and let  $g \in N$ . By hypothesis,  $g = g_1g_2$  (where the product is taken in  $M$ ), and where  $g_1 \in N_M(Q)$  and  $g_2 \in C_M(D)$ . Then  $Q^{g_2} = Q^g \leq P$  (and thus  $(g_1, g_2) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L})$  via  $P$ ). As  $C_M(D)/X$  is a  $p'$ -group, and  $X \leq Q$ , it follows that  $Q^{g_2} = Q$ , and thus  $N \leq N_M(Q)$ . As  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity map on  $N_M(Q)$ , there is no more to prove in this case. In particular, we have shown that  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity map on  $N_M(S)$ .

We are now reduced to the case where  $P \in \mathbf{A}_0$ , and where  $Q \not\leq P$ . Then  $N_Q(P) \not\leq P$ . On the other hand,  $N_Q(P)C_M(D) \trianglelefteq C_M(D)N$ , and thus  $N_Q(P)C_N(D)P/C_N(D)$  is a non-identity normal  $p$ -subgroup of  $N/C_N(D)$ , properly containing  $C_N(D)P/C_N(D)$ . Since  $N/P$  has a strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup, it follows that  $N/C_N(D)$  is a  $p$ -group. Thus  $N = C_N(D)N_S(P)$ , and point (a) implies that  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity map on  $N$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.9.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a constrained fusion system on  $S$ , let  $M$  be a model for  $\mathcal{F}$ , let  $H$  be the reduced core of  $M$  with respect to  $S$ , and set  $Y = O_p(H)$ . Suppose that there is given an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Gamma$ -linking system  $(\mathcal{L}, \Gamma, S)$  such that  $Y \in \Gamma$ , and such that  $O_p(M) \leq P$  for all  $P \in \Gamma$ . Suppose also that there is given an isomorphism  $\beta : N_{\mathcal{L}}(Y) \rightarrow H$  of groups,*

such that  $\beta$  restricts to the identity map on  $S$ . Then  $\beta$  extends to an isomorphism  $\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ .

*Proof.* As  $Y$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , by 6.5(b) 5.18 implies that there is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration  $\mathbf{F} = (\Delta_i, T_i)_{i=0}^N$  of  $\Gamma$ , in which  $\Delta_0$  is the set of overgroups of  $Y$  in  $S$ . For each  $k$ ,  $1 \leq k \leq N$ , let  $\mathcal{L}_k$  be the restriction of  $\mathcal{L}$  to  $\Gamma_k$ , and set  $\mathcal{M}_k = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_k}(M)$ . As  $Y \in \Gamma$ ,  $\beta$  is an isomorphism  $\mathcal{L}_0 \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_0 = H$ . Let  $n$  be the largest index such that  $\beta$  extends to an isomorphism  $\beta_n : \mathcal{L}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{M}_n$ . Thus  $n \geq 0$ , and we may assume that  $n < N$  as otherwise there is nothing to prove. There is then no loss of generality in assuming further that  $n = N - 1$ .

Set  $\mathcal{M} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ . Then  $C_M(O_p(M)) \leq O_p(M)$  as  $M$  is a model for the constrained fusion system  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ . Since each  $P \in \Gamma$  contains  $O_p(M)$ , by assumption,  $\mathcal{M}$  is then a  $\Gamma$ -linking system. Set  $T = T_N$ ,  $K = N_M(T)$ ,  $\Sigma = \{P \in \Gamma_n \mid T \trianglelefteq P\}$  and  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_\Sigma(K)$ . As  $T \in \Gamma$ , both  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$  and  $K$  are models for  $\mathcal{F}_{N_S(T)}(K)$ , so 1.10(b) yields an isomorphism  $\gamma : N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) \rightarrow K$  which restricts to the identity map on  $N_S(T)$ . We may therefore apply 5.15(a) with  $K$  in the role of  $M$ , and find that there are rigid isomorphisms  $\lambda$  and  $\lambda'$  from  $N_{\mathcal{L}_n}(T)$  to  $\mathcal{K}$  such that  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $\mathcal{M}$  are rigidly isomorphic to  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda)$  and  $\mathcal{L}^+(\lambda')$ , respectively. Moreover,  $\lambda$  is given explicitly as  $\beta_T \circ \gamma^{-1}$  where  $\beta_T$  is the restriction of  $\beta_n$  to  $N_{\mathcal{L}_n}(T)$ , while  $\lambda'$  is the composition  $\beta_T \circ \iota$  where  $\iota$  is the identity map on  $K$ .

Let  $\alpha$  be the rigid automorphism  $\lambda^{-1} \circ \lambda'$  of  $\mathcal{K}$ . By 5.15(b) it suffices to show that  $\alpha$  extends to an automorphism of  $K$  in order to conclude that  $\beta$  extends to an isomorphism  $\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{M}$ .

Since  $T \notin \Gamma_0$  we have  $Y \not\leq T$ , so  $T < N_Y(T)T$ , and then  $N_Y(T)T \in \Gamma_n$  by the construction of  $\mathbf{F}$ . Thus  $\alpha$  restricts to an automorphism  $\alpha_0$  of  $N_K(N_Y(T)T)$  which centralizes  $N_S(T)$ , and then 1.10(c) yields  $\alpha_0 = c_z$  for some  $z \in Z(N_S(T))$ . We now observe that  $N_Y(T) = N_S(T) \cap C_S(D)$  is a Sylow subgroup of  $C_K(D)$ , and hence

$$K = C_K(D)N_K(N_Y(T)) = C_K(D)N_K(N_Y(T)T)$$

by the Frattini Lemma. By 3.9,  $C_K(D)$  is a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{K}$ , and evidently  $N_S(T) \cap C_K(D) = N_Y(T)$ . The Frattini Lemma for localities (4.6) then yields

$$\mathcal{K} = C_K(D)N_{\mathcal{K}}(N_Y(T)) = C_K(D)N_K(N_Y(T)T),$$

since  $N_{\mathcal{K}}(N_Y(T)) = N_{\mathcal{K}}(N_Y(T)T)$ , and since  $N_Y(T)T \in \Sigma$ .

Let  $\mathcal{C}$  be the locality  $\mathcal{L}_\Sigma(C_K(D)N_S(Y))$ . Then the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{C}$  is the unique rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{C}$  by 6.8(a). In particular, the restriction  $\alpha_1$  of  $\alpha$  to  $\mathcal{C}$  is the identity automorphism, and so  $c_z$  induces  $\alpha_1$  on  $\mathcal{C}$ . By 4.6 each  $f \in \mathcal{K}$  is a product  $gh$  taken in  $\mathcal{K}$ , where  $g \in C_K(D)$  and  $h \in N_K(N_Y(T))$ . Since  $Y \leq T$  we have  $z \in C_M(Y) = D$ , and so

$$f\alpha = (gh)\alpha = (g\alpha_1)(h\alpha_0) = gh^z = (gh)^z = f^z,$$

and thus  $\alpha$  extends to the automorphism  $c_z$  of  $K$ . As remarked earlier, this suffices to complete the proof.  $\square$

Let  $(M, S, Y)$  be a reduced setup, and set  $D = Z(Y)$  and  $V = Z_Y$ . Recall from 6.4(a) that  $C_M(V) = C_M(D)$ . Set  $G = M/C_M(V)$ , and recall that, for any subgroup  $K$  of  $G$ ,  $J_D(K)$  is defined to be the subgroup of  $K$  generated by the best offenders in  $K$  on  $D$ , and similarly for  $J_V(K)$ . For the remainder of this paper, whenever such a setup is given, and whenever  $H$  is a subgroup of  $M$ , we write  $J(H, D)$  for the preimage in  $H$  of  $J_D(H/C_H(D))$ . We define  $J(H, V)$  analogously, relative to  $J_V(H/C_H(V))$ .

The proof of the following proposition will be postponed to the next (concluding) section.

**Proposition 6.10.** *Let  $(M, S, Y)$  be a reduced setup, and set  $D = Z(Y)$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the set of all overgroups  $Q$  of  $Y$  in  $S$  such that  $J(Q, D) \neq Y$ , and assume that  $S \in \Gamma$ . Set  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ , and let  $\gamma$  be a rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ .*

**Proposition 6.11.** *Let  $M$  be a finite group, and assume that 6.10 holds for all reduced setups  $(M', S', Y')$  with  $|M'| < |M|$ . Let  $S$  be a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$ , and let  $X$  be a normal  $p$ -subgroup of  $M$  with  $C_M(X) \leq X$ . Set  $Y = O_p(M)$ , set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ ,  $D = Z(Y)$ , and let  $\Gamma$  be an  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant, overgroup-closed collection of overgroups of  $X$  in  $S$  such that*

$$Q \in \Gamma \implies J(Q, D) \in \Gamma.$$

*Assume that  $J(S, D) \in \Gamma$ . Then every rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ .*

Among all pairs  $(M, \Gamma)$  for which 6.11 fails, choose one so that first  $|M|$  is as small as possible, and then so that  $|X|$  is as large as possible. Set  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ , and fix a rigid automorphism  $\gamma$  of  $\mathcal{L}$  such that  $\gamma$  has no extension to an automorphism of  $M$ . Set  $V = Z_D$ .

**6.11.1.**  $X = Y$ , and  $Y \notin \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* If  $Y \in \Gamma$  then  $\mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M) = M$ , and the conclusion of 6.11 holds trivially. Thus  $Y \notin \Gamma$ . Now suppose that  $X$  is a proper subgroup of  $Y$ , and let  $\Gamma_Y$  be the set of all  $Q \in \Gamma$  such that  $Y \leq Q$ . The maximality of  $|X|$  in the choice of  $(M, \Gamma)$  then implies that every rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_Y}(M)$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ . Let  $\gamma_Y$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_Y}(M)$  and let  $\beta$  be an extension of  $\gamma_Y$  to an automorphism of  $M$ .

Let  $Q \in \Gamma$ . Then  $QY \in \Gamma_Y$  and  $N_M(Q) \leq N_M(QY)$ , so  $\gamma$  and  $\beta$  agree on  $N_M(Q)$  for all  $Q \in \Gamma$ . By 3.8,  $\beta$  restricts to an automorphism  $\beta_0$  of  $\mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ , and now 3.10 shows that  $\beta_0 \circ \gamma$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ . Thus,  $\beta$  is an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism of  $M$ .  $\square$

**6.11.2.**  $(M, S, Y)$  is a reduced setup. In particular,  $C_M(D) = C_M(V)$ .

*Proof.* Suppose false, let  $H$  be the reduced core of  $M$  with respect to  $S$ , set  $R = O_p(H)$ , and set  $\mathcal{L}_H = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(H)$ . If  $R \in \Gamma$  then  $\mathcal{L}_H = N_M(R) = H$ , and then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$  by 6.8(b). We conclude that  $R \notin \Gamma$ , and hence no member of  $\Gamma$  is contained in  $R$ .

Let  $\Gamma_R$  be the set of all products  $RP$  with  $P \in \Gamma$ . Thus,  $\Gamma_R$  also has the usual meaning. Namely,  $\Gamma_R$  is the set of members  $Q$  of  $\Gamma$  such that  $R \trianglelefteq Q$ . We note that since  $R = O_p(H)$  and  $H$  is reduced, we have  $R = C_S(Z(R))$ . For  $Q \in \Gamma_R$  write  $J(Q, Z(R))$  for the preimage in  $Q$  of  $J_{Z(R)}(Q/R)$ . Since  $Y \leq R$ , and since  $J(Q, D) \in \Gamma$  for all  $Q \in \Gamma$  by hypothesis, 6.6(c) implies that  $J(Q, Z(R)) \in \Gamma_R$  for each  $Q \in \Gamma_R$ . Since  $R \notin \Gamma_R$ , by the preceding paragraph, the hypothesis of 6.11 is fulfilled with  $(H, \Gamma_R)$  in place of  $(M, \Gamma)$ . Here  $H$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$  as  $(M, S, Y)$  is not a reduced setup, so we conclude that the restriction  $\gamma_H$  of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_R}(H)$  extends to an automorphism of  $H$ . We appeal again to 6.8(b) and conclude that  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ , contrary to our choice of  $(M, \gamma)$ . Thus,  $(M, S, Y)$  is reduced, and then  $C_M(D) = C_M(V)$  by 6.4(a).  $\square$

**6.11.3.**  $M = J(M, D)$ .

*Proof.* Set  $K = J(M, D)$ . Thus,  $K$  is the preimage in  $M$  of the subgroup of  $M/C_M(D)$  generated by best offenders on  $D$ , so  $K \trianglelefteq M$ . Set  $S_0 = S \cap K$  and let  $\Phi$  be the set of all  $Q \in \Gamma$  with  $Q \leq S_0$ . Then  $\Phi$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -invariant. Since  $Q \in \Gamma$  implies  $J(Q, D) \in \Gamma$ , by the hypothesis in 6.11, we get  $Q \cap S_0 \in \Phi$  for all  $Q \in \Gamma$ . In particular,  $S_0 \in \Phi$  since (by hypothesis)  $S \in \Gamma$ . Then  $\Phi$  is a non-empty, overgroup-closed collection of subgroups of  $S_0$ .

Set  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_\Phi(K)$ . Then  $\beta$  restricts to a rigid automorphism  $\kappa$  of  $K$ , by 3.8. Assume now that  $K \neq M$ , and set  $X_0 = X \cap K$ . The hypothesis of 6.11 is satisfied with  $(K, S_0, X_0, \mathcal{F}_{S_0}(K), \Phi)$  in place of  $(M, S, X, \mathcal{F}, \Gamma)$ , and hence, by the minimality of  $|M|$  as a counterexample to 6.11,  $\kappa$  extends to an automorphism  $\lambda$  of  $K$ . But then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$  by 4.15, and contrary to the choice of  $(M, \Gamma)$ . Thus  $M = K$ .  $\square$

Let  $\Phi$  now denote the set of all subgroups  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $Y \leq P$  and such that  $J(P, D) \neq Y$ . If  $\Phi = \Gamma$  then 6.11.1 through 6.11.3 yield the hypothesis of 6.10, and then 6.10 yields an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism of  $M$ . Thus  $\Gamma$  is a proper subset of  $\Phi$ . Choose  $T \in \Phi - \Gamma$  so that:

- (1)  $T$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ ,
- (2)  $|J(T, D)|$  is as large as possible subject to (1), and
- (3)  $|T|$  is as small as possible subject to (2).

**6.11.4.**  $Y$  is a proper subgroup of  $T$ , and  $N_M(T)$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$ .

*Proof.* By assumption,  $Y \leq T$ , and since  $\Phi \neq \Gamma$  we know that  $Y \neq T$ . Then  $T \not\leq Y$ , and so  $T$  is not normal in  $M$ .  $\square$

**6.11.5.** The following hold.

- (a)  $T = J(T, D)$ .
- (b) If  $P$  and  $P'$  are distinct  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$ , then  $\langle P, P' \rangle \in \Gamma$ .

*Proof.* Since  $T \in \Phi$  we have  $J(T, D) \neq Y$ , and then  $J(T, D) \in \Phi$  by definition. Since  $J(T, D)$  has a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate, point (a) then follows from the minimality condition (3) in the choice of  $T$ . Then also  $P = J(P, D)$  for any  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate  $P$  of  $T$ . For  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates  $P, P'$  of  $T$ , the definition of the “ $J(-, D)$ ”-operator then yields

$\langle P, P' \rangle = J(\langle P, P' \rangle, D)$ . For  $P \neq P'$  we get  $|J(\langle P, P' \rangle, D)| > |J(T, D)|$ , and then (b) follows from the condition (2) in the choice of  $T$ .  $\square$

Set  $M_T = N_M(T)$ , set  $R = N_S(T)$ , and let  $\Gamma^+$  be the union of  $\Gamma$  with the set of subgroups of  $S$  which contain an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T$ . Let  $\Gamma_T$  be the set of all  $Q \in \Gamma$  with  $T \leq Q \leq R$ , and set  $\mathcal{L}_T = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ . Thus:

$$\mathcal{L}_T = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T) = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_T}(M_T).$$

**6.11.6.** *Let  $\gamma_T$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_T$ . Then  $\gamma_T$  does not extend to an automorphism of  $M_T$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose  $\gamma_T$  extends to an automorphism of  $M_T$ . Then 5.16(b), with  $M_T$  in the role of  $M$  and with  $\gamma$  in the role of  $\beta$ , yields an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism of  $M$ . Thus, as  $(M, \gamma)$  is a counterexample to 6.11, no such extension of  $\gamma_T$  exists.  $\square$

Let  $H$  be the reduced core of  $M_T$  with respect to  $R$ , set  $X = O_p(H)$ , and set  $U = Z(X)$ . Thus  $H = N_{M_T}(X)$ , and the Frattini Lemma yields

$$(*) \quad M_T = C_{M_T}(U)H.$$

Set  $\mathcal{H} = N_{\mathcal{L}_T}(X)$ . Then  $C_{\mathcal{L}_T}(U)$  is a partial normal subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}_T$  by 3.9, and then 4.6 yields

$$(**) \quad \mathcal{L}_T = C_{\mathcal{L}_T}(U)\mathcal{H}.$$

**6.11.7.** *Let  $\beta$  be the restriction of  $\gamma_T$  to  $\mathcal{H}$ . Then  $\beta$  does not extend to an automorphism of  $H$ . In particular,  $X \notin \Gamma$ .*

*Proof.* If  $\beta$  extends to an automorphism of  $\mathcal{H}$  then  $\gamma_T$  extends to an automorphism of  $M_T$ , by 6.8(b), and contrary to 6.11.6. Thus no such extension of  $\beta$  exists. If  $X \in \Gamma$  then  $\mathcal{H} = N_{\mathcal{H}}(X) = N_H(X) = H$ , so we conclude that  $X \notin \Gamma$ .  $\square$

*proof of 6.11..* Since  $H$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$  by 6.11.4, the minimality of  $M$  in the choice of a counterexample to 6.11 implies that the conclusion of 6.11 holds with with  $(H, \Gamma_X)$  in place of  $(M, \Gamma)$ . This contradicts 6.11.7, and so the proof is complete.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.12.** *Let  $M, S, Y = X, D, \mathcal{F}$ , and  $\Gamma$  be as in 6.11, and assume that 6.10 holds for all reduced setups  $(M', S', Y')$  with  $|M'| < |M|$ . Then every  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Gamma$ -linking system is rigidly isomorphic to  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$ .*

*Proof.* Set  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$  and let  $\mathcal{L}'$  be any other  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Gamma$ -linking system. Set  $T_0 = J(S, D)$  and set  $\mathcal{L}_0 = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T_0)$  and  $\mathcal{L}'_0 = N_{\mathcal{L}'}(T_0)$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}_0$  and  $\mathcal{L}'_0$  are isomorphic groups, via an isomorphism which restricts to the identity map on  $S$ , by 1.10(b).

Let  $\Gamma_0$  be the set of overgroups of  $T_0$  in  $S$ . Among all groups  $T_1 \in \Gamma - \Gamma_0$  such that  $T_1$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , choose  $T_1$  so as first to maximize  $|J(T_1, D)|$  and then so as to minimize  $|T_1|$ . Then  $T_1 = J(T_1, D)$  and, as in the proof of 6.11.5(b), we find that any two distinct  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates  $P$  and  $P'$  of  $T_1$  generate a member of  $\Gamma_0$ . Let  $\Gamma_1$  be the

union of  $\Gamma_0$  with the set of subgroups  $X$  of  $S$  such that  $X$  contains an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $T_1$ , and then iterate this procedure, so as to obtain an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration  $\mathbf{F} = (\Gamma_i, T_i)_{i=0}^N$  of  $\Gamma$ . Let  $\mathcal{L}_i$  and  $\mathcal{L}'_i$  be the restrictions of  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $\mathcal{L}'$  to  $\Gamma_i$ , and let  $n$  be an index such that there exists a rigid isomorphism  $\mathcal{L}_n \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'_n$ . Then  $n < N$ , or else there is nothing to prove. Set  $T = T_{n+1}$ , and set  $\Delta = \Gamma_n$ .

Set  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_n$  and  $\mathcal{K}_T = N_{\mathcal{K}}(T)$ , and similarly define  $\mathcal{K}'$  and  $\mathcal{K}'_T$ . Then  $\mathcal{K}_T = \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(N_M(T))$ , and  $\mathcal{L}_{n+1}$  is rigidly isomorphic to  $\mathcal{K}^+(\iota)$ , where  $\iota$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{K}_T$ , by 5.15(a). But also,  $\mathcal{L}'_{n+1}$  is rigidly isomorphic to  $(\mathcal{K}')^+(\lambda)$  for some rigid isomorphism  $\lambda : \mathcal{K}_T \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(N_M(T))$ , again by 5.15(a). Now, by 5.15(b)(i), it suffices to show that all rigid automorphisms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(N_M(T))$  extend to automorphisms of  $N_M(T)$ , in order to complete the proof.

Set  $M_T = N_M(T)$ ,  $Y_T = O_p(M_T)$ ,  $D_T = Z(Y_T)$ , and set  $R = N_S(T)$ . Then  $R \in \Delta$  by 5.4(a). Then  $J(R, D) \neq T$ , by construction of the filtration  $\mathbf{F}$ . Then, again by construction of  $\mathbf{F}$ , we get  $J(R, D) \in \Delta$ . If  $J(R, D) \leq Y_T$  then  $Y_T \in \Delta$  and  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M_T) = M_T$ . Since there is nothing to prove in that case, we may assume that  $J(R, D) \not\leq Y_T$ . Then also  $J(R, D_T) \not\leq Y_T$ , by 6.6(c). In fact, the preceding argument shows that  $J(Q, D_T) \not\leq Y_T$  for any  $Q \in \Delta$ . We may then apply 6.11, with  $(M_T, R, \Delta)$  in place of  $(M, S, \Gamma)$ , in order to conclude that all rigid automorphisms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_T}(M_T)$  extend to automorphisms of  $M_T$ , and to thereby complete the proof.  $\square$

Recall from 2.9 that a locality  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  is a centric linking system if it is a  $\Delta$ -linking system, where  $\Delta$  is the set of all  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ -centric subgroups of  $P$ . Recall also from 2.17(a) that if  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system then  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  is saturated.

On the other hand, let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a given saturated fusion system on  $S$ . By an  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric linking system we mean a centric linking system  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  such that  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ . Thus,  $\Delta$  is the set of  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$  if  $\mathcal{L}$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric linking system.

Assume now that the Main Theorem is false. We express this as a hypothesis, as follows.

**Hypothesis 6.13.** Proposition 6.10 holds, and  $\mathcal{F}$  is a saturated fusion system on the  $p$ -group  $S$  such that one of the following holds.

- (i) There exists no  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric linking system on  $S$ .
- (ii) There exist  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric linking systems on  $S$  which are not rigidly isomorphic.

Set  $X_0 = J(S)$ , and define  $\Delta_0$  to be the set of all overgroups of  $X_0$  in  $S$ . Then  $\Delta_0$  is closed under  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugation since  $J(S)$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and since  $J(S) = J(Q)$  for all  $Q \in \Delta_0$ . As remarked earlier, it is immediate from the definition of  $J(S)$  that  $J(S) \in \mathcal{F}^c$ , and hence  $\Delta_0 \subseteq \mathcal{F}^c$ .

Now suppose that  $\Delta_0 \neq \mathcal{F}^c$ , and let  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{X}_1$  be the set of all  $X \in \mathcal{F}^c - \Delta_0$  such that  $X$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Among all  $X \in \mathbf{X}_1$ , choose  $X$  so that:

- (1)  $d(X)$  is as large as possible,
- (2)  $|J(X)|$  is as large as possible (subject to (1)),
- (3)  $J(X) \in \mathcal{F}^c$ , if possible, (subject to (1) and (2)), and

- (4) Subject to the conditions (1) through (3),  $|X|$  is as small as possible if  $J(X) \in \mathcal{F}^c$ , and otherwise  $|X|$  is as large as possible.

Set  $X_1 = X$ , and define  $\Delta_1$  to be the union of  $\Delta_0$  with the set of subgroups of  $S$  which contain an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $X_1$ . If  $\Delta_1 \neq \mathcal{F}^c$  we then repeat the above procedure, taking  $\mathbf{X}_2$  to be the set of all  $X \in \mathcal{F}^c - \Delta_1$  such that  $X$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and choosing  $X_2 \in \mathbf{X}_2$  according to the rules (1) through (4). By iteration, we arrive at a sequence of pairs

$$\mathbf{F} = (\Delta_i, X_i)_{i=0}^N$$

where  $\Delta_N = \mathcal{F}^c$ . Recall now the notion of  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration from 5.17.

**Lemma 6.14.**  *$\mathbf{F}$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration of  $\mathcal{F}^c$ . Moreover, each  $X_i$  may be chosen so that  $J(X_i)$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ .*

*Proof.* As  $X_0$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$  we have 5.17(1), while points (2) and (4) of 5.17 (with  $\mathcal{F}^c$  in the role of  $\Delta$ ) hold by construction. Assuming now that  $\mathbf{F}$  is not an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration of  $\mathcal{F}^c$ , we conclude that 5.17(3) fails to hold. There is then a smallest index  $n$  such that there exist  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates  $P$  and  $P'$  of  $X := X_n$  such that  $P \neq P'$  and such that  $\langle P, P' \rangle \notin \Delta_{n-1}$ .

Set  $Q = \langle P, P' \rangle$ . Then  $d(Q) = d(X)$ , and  $|J(Q)| = |J(X)|$ , and thus  $J(P) = J(Q) = J(P')$ . If  $J(P) \in \mathcal{F}^c$  then  $X = J(X)$  by the minimality condition in (4). But in that case we obtain also  $P = J(P)$  and  $P' = J(P')$ , and so  $P = P'$ , contrary to hypothesis. Thus  $J(X) \notin \mathcal{F}^c$ . But then  $P = Q = P'$  by the maximality condition in (4), and again contrary to hypothesis. Thus,  $\mathbf{F}$  is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration of  $\mathcal{F}^c$ . The second part of the lemma follows from 1.7.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.15.** *Let  $n$  be an index with  $1 \leq n \leq N$ . Suppose that  $J(X_n)$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric, and let  $Q \in \Delta_{n-1}$  with  $X_n \leq Q$ . Then  $J(Q) \in \Delta_{n-1}$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose false, and let  $n$  be the smallest index for which the lemma fails. Set  $X = X_n$  and set  $\Delta = \Delta_{n-1}$ . As  $J(X)$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric, by assumption, condition (4) in the choice of  $X$  implies that  $X = J(X)$ . If  $d(Q) > d(X)$ , or if  $d(Q) = d(X)$  but  $J(Q) > J(X)$ , then  $J(Q) \in \Delta$  by the maximality conditions (1) and (2) in the choice of  $X$ . So, we conclude that  $J(Q) = J(X)$ , and then  $J(Q) = X$ .

As  $Q \in \Delta$ , there exists an index  $m$  with  $0 \leq m < n$  such that  $Q$  contains an  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate  $U$  of  $X_m$ . Then the construction of  $\mathbf{F}$  yields  $d(U) \geq d(X)$ . But  $d(U) \leq d(Q) = d(X)$ , so in fact  $d(U) = d(X)$ . Similarly, we obtain  $|J(U)| = |J(X)|$ , and hence  $J(U) \cong J(X)$ . Here  $J(U)$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric by condition (3) in the construction of  $\Delta_m$ , so  $U = J(U) = J(X) = X$ . This is contrary to  $m < n$ , and completes the proof.  $\square$

By 1.10(a) there exists a model  $M_0$  for the fusion system  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(X_0)$ , and  $M_0$  may then be viewed as an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Delta_0$ -linking system. Any two such linking systems are rigidly isomorphic by 1.10(b), so there is a largest index  $n$  such that there exists an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Delta_n$  linking system, and such that all such linking systems are rigidly isomorphic. By 6.13, we have  $n < N$ . Set  $\Delta = \Delta_n$ , and let  $\mathcal{L}$  be the unique (up to rigid isomorphism)  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Delta$ -linking system.

Set  $X = X_{n+1}$ , set  $R = N_S(X)$ , let  $M_X$  be a model for  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(X)$ , and let  $H$  be the reduced core of  $M_X$  with respect to  $R$ . Set  $Y = O_p(H)$ , and set  $D = Z(Y)$ . In view of 6.14 we may assume that  $J(X)$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ .

**Lemma 6.16.** *Suppose that  $Y \notin \Delta$ , and let  $\Delta_X$  be the set of all  $P \in \Delta$  with  $X \trianglelefteq P$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $\Delta_X$  is the set of all subgroups  $Q$  of  $R$ , properly containing  $X$ , and such that  $J(Q) \neq X$ .
- (b)  $X = J(X) = J(Y)$ .
- (c)  $R = N_S(Y) \in \Delta$ .
- (d)  $Y$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and  $H$  is a model for  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(Y)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $Q$  be a subgroup of  $R$  containing  $X$ , and suppose that  $Q \notin \Delta$ . The condition (1) in the choice of  $X$  then yields  $d(X) = d(Q)$ , and thus  $\mathcal{A}(X) \subseteq \mathcal{A}(Q)$  and  $J(X) \leq J(Q)$ . Now 6.15 will complete the proof of (a), once it is shown that  $J(X)$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric. Set  $B = C_S(J(X))$ . Then  $B$  is  $X$ -invariant, and

$$N_B(X) = C_R(J(X)) \leq C_R(Z(X)) \leq C_R(D) = Y,$$

and thus  $N_B(X) = C_Y(J(X))$ . But  $J(X) = J(Y)$  as  $Y \notin \Delta$ , and so

$$N_B(X) = C_Y(J(Y)) \leq J(Y) \leq X.$$

Thus  $B \leq X$ , and since  $J(X)$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$  we conclude that  $J(X)$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric. Then  $X = J(X)$  by condition (4) in the choice of  $X$ . This completes the proof of (a) and of (b).

Suppose that  $R \notin \Delta$ . Then  $J(R) = J(X) = X$ , by (a) and (b). Then

$$N_S(R) \leq N_S(J(R)) = N_S(X) = R,$$

and hence  $R = S$ . Then  $X = J(S)$ , and  $Y \in \Delta_0$ , contrary to  $Y \notin \Delta$ . Thus,  $R \in \Delta$ . We have  $Y \trianglelefteq R$  by 6.5. Since  $N_S(Y) \leq N_S(J(Y))$  and  $J(Y) = X$ , we conclude that  $R = N_S(Y)$ , completing the proof of (c).

Let  $\phi \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(R, S)$  be chosen so that  $Y' := Y\phi$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and set  $X' = X\phi$ . Then  $N_S(Y') \leq N_S(X')$  by (b), and since  $X$  is fully normalized it follows that  $|N_S(Y')| \leq |R|$ . Thus  $N_S(Y') = R\phi$ , and so  $Y$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Point (d) then follows from 1.11.  $\square$

**Lemma 6.17.**  $Y \in \Delta$ .

*Proof.* Suppose  $Y \notin \Delta$ . We check that the hypothesis of 6.11 (and hence also of 6.12) holds, with the role of  $(M, S, Y, \mathcal{F}_S(M), \Gamma)$  being taken by  $(M_X, R, X, N_{\mathcal{F}}(X), \Delta_X)$ . First,  $C_{M_X}(X) \leq X$  as  $M_X$  is a model of the constrained fusion system  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(X)$ . Next, by 6.16(a),  $Q \in \Delta_X$  implies  $J(Q) \not\leq X$ , while 6.16(b) implies that  $X = J(X)$  (and hence that  $J(X)$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric). Then 6.15 yields  $J(Q) \in \Delta_X$ , and so  $J(Q, Z(X)) \in \Delta_X$  by

6.7(b). In particular,  $J(R, Z(X)) \in \Delta_X$ , and so the claim has been verified. Since we are assuming 6.10, we are free to apply 6.12 to the setup with  $M_X$ ; and so  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_X}(M_X)$  is the unique  $\mathcal{F}_{\Delta_X}(M_X)$ -natural linking system, up to rigid isomorphism. Then all rigid isomorphisms  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_X}(M_X)$  are  $M_X$ -equivalent, by 5.15(b). Now 5.15(c) applies with  $M_X$  in the role of  $M$ , and we conclude that there exists an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Delta_{n+1}$ -linking system, and that any two such are rigidly isomorphic. This contradicts the maximality of  $n$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 6.18.**  $Y \notin \Delta$ .

*Proof.* Suppose  $Y \in \Delta$ . Then  $Y \in \Delta_X$  as  $X \leq Y$ . Set  $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{L}_{\Delta_X}(H)$ . Then  $\mathcal{H} = N_H(Y) = H$ , and thus every rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{H}$  is in fact an automorphism of  $H$ . Then 6.8(b) applies, with  $M_X$  in the role of  $M$ , and so every rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{D}_X}(M_X)$  extends to an automorphism of  $M_X$ . That is, all rigid automorphisms of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Delta_X}(M_X)$  are  $M_X$ -equivalent. As in the proof of 6.18, we conclude via 5.15(b) and 5.15(c) that there exists an  $\mathcal{F}$ -natural  $\Delta_{n+1}$ -linking system, that any two such are rigidly isomorphic, and thereby contradict the maximality of  $n$ .  $\square$

With 6.17 and 6.18 we now have a contradiction to Hypothesis 6.13. This contradiction provides a proof of the Main Theorem modulo Proposition 6.10. Thus, in order to complete the proof of the Main Theorem it remains to prove 6.10.

## Section 7: The Main Theorem

Our aim in this section is to give a proof of Proposition 6.10, using the CFSG (the Classification of the Finite Simple Groups). As was pointed out at the end of the preceding section, this will complete the proof of the Main Theorem.

We continue that terminology and notation relating to  $FF$ -pairs. In particular, it is important to recall that our definition of  $J(P)$ , for  $P$  a  $p$ -group, is given in terms of abelian (and not elementary abelian) subgroups of  $P$  of maximal order.

For ease of reference, we re-state 6.10, as follows.

**Proposition 7.1.** *Let  $(M, S, Y)$  be a reduced setup, and set  $D = Z(Y)$ . Let  $\Gamma$  be the set of all overgroups  $Q$  of  $Y$  in  $S$  such that  $J(Q, D) \neq Y$ , and assume that  $S \in \Gamma$ . Set  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$ , and let  $\gamma$  be a rigid automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$ .*

Among all  $(M, \gamma)$  satisfying the hypothesis of 7.1, and such that  $\gamma$  does not extend to an automorphism of  $M$ , fix  $(M, \gamma)$  so that  $|M|$  is as small as possible. We note that proposition 6.11 may then be applied to groups of order less than  $|M|$ .

Set  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ , and recall the definition of  $\mathcal{F}$ -essential subgroup of  $S$ , from 2.14.

**Lemma 7.2.** *Let  $\mathbf{A}$  be the union of  $\{S\}$  with the set of  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ -essential subgroups of  $S$ , and set  $M_0 = \langle \{N_M(Q) \mid Q \in \mathbf{A}\} \rangle$ . Then  $M_0 = M$ . In particular, there exists no proper subgroup of  $M$  which contains the partial subgroup  $\mathcal{L}$  of  $M$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $M_0$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$ . We first show:

(1)  $\mathcal{L} \subseteq M_0$ .

Indeed, in order to establish (1) it suffices, by 2.16, to show that  $C_M(P) \leq P$  for all  $P \in \Gamma$ . But  $C_M(P) \leq C_M(Y) = D = Z(Y)$  as  $(M, S, Y)$  is a reduced setup. Thus (1) holds.

Since  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$  we have also  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M_0)$ . We now claim that the hypothesis of 6.11 is fulfilled with  $(M_0, Y, \Gamma)$  in the role of  $(M, X, \Delta)$ . Set  $Y_0 = O_p(M_0)$ ,  $D_0 = Z(Y_0)$ , and  $D = Z(Y)$ . Then  $Y \leq Y_0$  and so  $D_0 \leq D$ . We must show that  $J(Q, D_0) \in \Gamma$  for each  $Q \in \Gamma$ . Set  $\widetilde{M} = M/C_M(D)$ . As  $\widetilde{Q} \in \Gamma$ ,  $J(Q, D) \neq Y$ , so there exists  $A$  with  $Y \leq A \leq Q$  such that the image  $\widetilde{A}$  of  $A$  in  $\widetilde{M}$  is a best offender on  $D$ . By 6.6(c),  $\text{Aut}_A(D_0)$  is a best offender on  $D_0$ , so  $J(Q, D)C_Q(D_0) \leq J(Q, D_0)$ . Thus  $J(Q, D_0) \in \Gamma$ , as required.

Now 6.11 yields an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism  $\beta$  of  $M_0$ . Then  $\beta = c_z$  for some  $z \in Z(S)$  by 1.10(c), and  $c_z$  is then also an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism of  $M$ .  $\square$

In what follows, set  $V = Z_Y$ . That is,  $V$  is the subgroup (to be regarded as a vector space over the field  $\mathbb{F}_p$  of  $p$  elements) of  $D$  consisting of those elements  $x \in D$  such that  $x^p = 1$ . Set  $G = M/C_M(D)$ , and recall from 6.4(a) that also  $G = M/C_M(V)$ .

**Lemma 7.3.**  *$G$  is generated by quadratic best offenders on  $D$ , and any quadratic best offender on  $D$  is also a quadratic best offender on  $V$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $G_0$  be the subgroup of  $G$  generated by the set of all subgroups  $A$  of  $G$  such that  $A$  is a quadratic best offender on  $D$ . Let  $M_0$  be the preimage of  $G_0$  in  $M$ , and set  $S_0 = S \cap M_0$ . Then  $Y \leq O_p(M_0)$ . The reverse inclusion holds since  $M_0 \trianglelefteq M$ , so  $Y = O_p(M_0)$ .

Let  $Q \in \Gamma$ , and set  $P = Q \cap S_0$ . Here  $Y = C_S(D) \leq S_0$ , and the image  $\widetilde{Q}$  of  $Q$  in  $G$  contains a best offender on  $D$ , so by 6.6(b) there is a non-trivial quadratic best offender  $\widetilde{B} \leq \widetilde{Q}$ . The preimage  $B$  of  $\widetilde{B}$  in  $S$  is contained in  $P$ , by the definition of  $M_0$ , so  $\widetilde{P} \neq 1$ . Now let  $\Phi$  be the set of all subgroups  $Q \cap S_0$  of  $S_0$  with  $Q \in \Gamma$ . Thus:

(\*)  $\Phi \subseteq \Gamma$ .

Let  $\mathcal{K}$  be the partial normal subgroup  $M_0 \cap \mathcal{L}$  of  $\mathcal{L}$ , as given by 3.9. Then 3.10 gives  $\mathcal{K}$  the structure of a locality  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_\Phi(M_0)$ . Further, the hypothesis of 6.12 holds with  $(M_0, S_0, \Gamma_0)$  in the role of  $(M, S, \Gamma)$ . By 4.15(a),  $\gamma$  restricts to an automorphism  $\gamma_0$  of  $\mathcal{K}$ , and if  $M_0 \neq M$  then  $\gamma_0$  extends to an automorphism  $\beta_0$  of  $M_0$  by 6.12. Then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $M$  by 4.15(b), contrary to hypothesis, and completing the proof.  $\square$

Any group that acts faithfully and quadratically on an elementary abelian  $p$ -group is itself elementary abelian, by [9.1.1(c) in KS]. For that reason the preceding lemma effects the transition from “abelian offenders on abelian  $p$ -groups” to “elementary abelian offenders on vector spaces over  $\mathbb{F}_p$ ” that is needed in order to apply the results of Meierfrankenfeld and Stellmacher [Theorems 1 and 2 in MS2] on  $FF$ -pairs.

The set of all non-identity subgroups  $X$  of  $G$  such that  $X = [X, G]$  is a poset, with respect to inclusion, consisting of normal subgroups of  $G$ . Define  $\mathbf{X}$  to be the set of minimal elements of this poset. The elements of  $\mathbf{X}$  are the  $J$ -components of  $G$ . The product of the set  $\mathbf{X}$  of  $J$ -components is then a normal subgroup of  $G$ , henceforth to be denoted by  $G_0$ . Set  $V = Z_Y$  and set

$$W = [V, G_0]C_V(G_0)/C_V(G_0).$$

For any  $X \in \mathbf{X}$  set  $W_X = [W, X]$  and  $V_X = [V, X]$ .

It will turn out that for each  $X \in \mathbf{X}$ , either  $X$  is quasisimple, or  $p \in \{2, 3\}$  and  $X$  is isomorphic to the commutator subgroup of  $SL_2(p)$  (a group of order 3 if  $p = 2$ , and a quaternion group of order 8 if  $p = 3$ ). It will be convenient to set up some further notation, in order to accomodate such solvable  $J$ -components. Thus, let  $\mathbf{X}_{sol}$  be the set of all subgroups  $X$  of  $G$  such that  $X$  is a direct factor of  $G$ ,  $X \cong SL_2(p)$  (with  $p = 2$  or 3),  $[X, X] \in \mathbf{X}$ , and  $|V_X| = p^2$ . Let  $\mathbf{X}^*$  be the union of  $\mathbf{X}_{sol}$  with the set of non-solvable  $J$ -components of  $G$ . The elements of  $\mathbf{X}^*$  will be referred to as the  $J^*$ -components of  $G$ . Set  $G_0^* = \langle \mathbf{X}^* \rangle$ .

**Theorem 7.4.1.** *The following hold.*

- (a) *Each  $J^*$ -component of  $G$  is normal in  $G$ .*
- (b)  *$G_0^*$  is the direct product of the  $J$ -components of  $G$ .*
- (c) *Let  $A \leq G$  be a best offender on  $V$ . Then  $A$  is a best offender on every  $A$ -invariant subspace of  $V$  and on every  $A$ -invariant subspace of  $W$ .*
- (d) *If  $A \leq G$  is a best offender on  $V$ , and  $X \in \mathbf{X}$ , then  $C_A(X) = C_A(V_X) = C_A(W_X)$ , and either  $[X, A] = 1$  or  $[X, A] = X$ .*
- (e)  *$W$  is the direct sum of its subspaces  $W_X$  for  $X \in \mathbf{X}^*$ , and  $[V, X_1, X_2] = 0$  whenever  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are distinct members of  $\mathbf{X}^*$ .*
- (f)  *$G = G_0R$  where  $R$  is the image of  $S$  in  $G$ .*

*Proof.* See [Theorem 1 in MS2]. We remark that points (a) through (e) are “elementary” in that they are proved without appealing to the CFSG.  $\square$

In 7.4.2 and 7.4.3 we sum up the remaining parts of the General  $FF$ -module Theorem in the form that will be needed here, and eliminate some special cases. As in [MS2] we write  $U^{(r)}$  for the direct sum of  $r$  copies of a module  $U$ .

**Theorem 7.4.2.** *Suppose that  $G$  has only one  $J^*$ -component. Then one of the following holds (where  $q$  is a power of  $p$ ).*

- (1)  *$G$  is a linear group  $SL_n(q)$ , and  $W$  is a direct sum  $U^{(r)} \oplus (U^*)^{(s)}$ , where  $U$  is a natural module for  $G$  and  $U^*$  is the dual of  $U$ . Moreover, if both  $r$  and  $s$  are non-zero then  $n \geq 4$ .*
- (2)  *$G$  is a classical group (unitary, symplectic, or orthogonal) in characteristic  $p$ , and  $W$  is a direct sum  $U^{(r)}$  of natural modules for  $G$ . Specifically:*
  - (i)  *$G \cong Sp_{2n}(q)$  ( $n \geq 2$ ),*

- (ii)  $G \cong SU_n(q)$  ( $n \geq 4$ ),
  - (iii)  $p$  is odd,  $G \cong \Omega_{2n+1}(q)$  ( $n \geq 2$ ),
  - (iv)  $G \cong \Omega_{2n}^\epsilon(q)$  ( $n \geq 3$ ), or
  - (v)  $p = 2$ ,  $G \cong O_{2n}^\epsilon(q)$  ( $n \geq 3$ ).
- (3)  $p = 2$ ,  $G$  is a symmetric group of degree  $n$  ( $n \geq 5$ ), and  $W$  is a natural module for  $G$ .

*Proof.* Let  $R$  be the image of  $S$  in  $G$ . In the list of groups and their modules given by [MS2], all but the three types listed above are eliminated by 7.2. In detail: by Theorem 2 in [MS2]  $G_0$  is either a group of Lie type in characteristic  $p$  or an alternating group. If  $G_0$  is of Lie type in characteristic  $p$  then, in the cases other than the above three, [MS2] states that either  $R$  contains a unique quadratic best offender  $A$  or that  $G \cong Spin_7(q)$  and that  $W$  is a spin module of order  $q^8$ . In the case of a unique quadratic offender  $A$ , it follows from 6.6(b) that the image in  $G$  of the normalizer in  $M$  of any object in  $\Gamma$  is contained in  $N_G(A)$ . Since every element of  $\mathcal{L}$  is a product of elements of normalizers of objects, by 2.16, it follows that  $\mathcal{L}$  is contained in the proper subgroup  $C_M(D)N_M(B)$ , where  $B$  is the preimage of  $A$  in  $S$ ; and we thereby obtain a contradiction to 7.2. In the case where  $G \cong Spin_7(q)$ , it is pointed out in [Theorem 2 in MS2] that every quadratic best offender  $A$  has the same commutator space on  $W$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}$  is contained in the  $M$ -stabilizer of that subspace, and so in either case we contradict 7.2.

Finally, if  $G_0 = G$  is an alternating group, then [MS2] (see 7.4.3 immediately following) says that  $R$  contains a unique quadratic best offender, leading again to a contradiction to 7.2.  $\square$

**Proposition 7.4.3.** *Suppose that  $G$  is a symmetric group  $Sym(n)$  ( $n \geq 5$ ), and that  $W$  is a natural module for  $G$ . Let  $R$  be the image of  $S$  in  $G$ . Then every offender in  $G$  on  $W$  is a best offender, and one of the following holds.*

- (1)  $n$  is odd, and each offender  $A$  is generated by transpositions.
- (2)  $n$  is even, and for any quadratic offender  $A \leq R$ , there exists a set  $\{t_1, \dots, t_k\}$  of pairwise commuting transpositions in  $R$  such that one of the following holds.
  - (a)  $A = \langle t_1, \dots, t_k \rangle$ .
  - (b)  $n = 2k$  and  $A = \langle t_1 t_2, \dots, t_{l-1} t_l \rangle \times \langle t_{l+1}, \dots, t_k \rangle$ , for some  $l$  with  $1 < l \leq k$ .
  - (c)  $n = 2k$  and  $A = \langle t_1 t_2, s_1 s_2 \rangle \times \langle t_3, \dots, t_k \rangle$ , where  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  are commuting transpositions distinct from  $t_1$  and  $t_2$ , and where  $Supp(s_1 s_2) = Supp(t_1 t_2)$ .
  - (d)  $n = 8 = |A| = |W/C_W(A)|$ , and  $A$  acts regularly on the standard  $G$ -set.

Moreover, if  $A$  is a quadratic offender and  $|A| > |W/C_W(A)|$ , then  $n$  is even, and  $A$  is generated by the set of all transpositions in  $R$ .

*Proof.* See [Theorem 2 in MS2].  $\square$

**Lemma 7.5.**  *$G$  has a unique  $J^*$ -component.*

*Proof.* Suppose false, let  $\overline{K} := \overline{K}_1$  be a  $J^*$ -component of  $G$ , and let  $\overline{K}_2$  be the product of the  $J^*$ -components other than  $\overline{K}$ . Let  $K_i$  be the preimage of  $\overline{K}_i$  in  $M$ . Then  $K_i$  is  $S$ -invariant by 7.4.1(a). Set  $W_i = C_W(K_i)$ . Then  $W_i$  is  $S$ -invariant, as is  $C_M(W_i)$ . Set  $M_i = C_M(W_i)S$ . Then  $M_i = K_i S$  by 7.4.1(e).

Set  $\mathcal{L}_i = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M_i)$ , and set  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_\Gamma(M)$ . Further, define  $\mathcal{C}_i$  to be the set of all  $g \in \mathcal{L}$  such that  $[W_i, g] = 1$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}_i$  is a partial subgroup of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and in fact a partial normal subgroup since each  $W_i$  is  $M$ -invariant. Since  $\Gamma$  is  $S$ -invariant, an element  $g$  of  $M$  is in  $\mathcal{L}_1$  if and only if  $g = hs$  for some  $h \in C_M(W_2)$  such that  $S_g \in \Gamma$ , and thus  $\mathcal{L}_i = \mathcal{C}_i S$ . Also, for any  $h \in \mathcal{C}_i$  we have  $h\gamma \in \mathcal{C}_i$ , since  $\gamma$  centralizes  $V$  by rigidity. Thus  $\mathcal{L}_i$  is a  $\gamma$ -invariant locality contained in  $\mathcal{L}$ . Let  $\gamma_i$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_i$ .

We have  $M_i = K_i S$  by 7.4.1(e), so  $M_i$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$ . We may then apply 6.11 with  $(M_i, Y)$  in place of  $(M, X)$ , and thereby conclude that  $\gamma_i$  extends to an automorphism  $\beta_i$  of  $M_i$ . Then  $\beta_i$  centralizes  $S$ , and since  $C_M(Y) \leq Y$  it follows from 1.10(c) that  $\beta_i$  is conjugation by  $z_i$  for some  $z_i \in Z(S)$ .

Set  $D_i = [D, K_i]$ . Then  $Z(S) \leq C_D(K_i)D_i$  by 6.2(a), and we may therefore take  $z_i \in D_i$ . We now claim that  $z_1$  centralizes  $K_2$  (and by symmetry of argument, that  $z_2$  centralizes  $K_1$ ). To prove the claim, we recall that  $[W, K_1]$  centralizes  $K_2$ . Observe also that  $D_1$  is  $K_2$ -invariant, since  $K_1 \trianglelefteq M$ . Set  $V_1 = V \cap D_1$  and set  $U_1 = [V_1, K_1]/C_{[V_1, K_1]}(K_1)$ . Then  $U_1$  is  $M$ -isomorphic to  $W_1$ , and so  $[U_1, K_2] = 1$ . We now apply 6.2(c) with  $D_1, V_1$ , and  $K_2$  in place of  $D, V$ , and  $X$ , and conclude that  $[C_{D_1}(S), K_2] = 1$ . Thus,  $[z_1, K_2] = 1$  as claimed, and similarly  $[z_2, K_1] = 1$ .

Since  $M = M_1 M_2 = K_1 K_2 S$  it now follows that  $g$  extends to the automorphism  $c_{z_1 z_2}$  of  $M$ . This contradicts the choice of  $(M, \gamma)$ , and completes the proof.  $\square$

**Lemma 7.6.** *Let  $T$  be a subgroup of  $S$ , such that  $T$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$  and properly contains  $Y$ . Let  $\Gamma^+$  be the union of  $\Gamma$  with the set of subgroups  $P$  of  $S$  such that  $T \leq P$ . Then  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma^+}(M)$ .*

*Proof.* Set  $\Phi = \Gamma^+$ ,  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_\Phi(M)$ ,  $\mathcal{L}_T = N_{\mathcal{L}}(T)$ , and let  $\Gamma_T$  be the set of all  $Q \in \Gamma$  such that  $T \leq Q$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}_T = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_T}(N_M(T))$  since  $T \leq S_w$  for all  $w \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L}) \cap \mathbf{W}(N_M(T))$ .

Let  $H$  be the reduced core of  $N_M(T)$  with respect to  $S$ , set  $Y_T = O_p(H)$ , and set  $D_T = Z(Y_T)$ . Also, set  $\mathcal{H} = N_{\mathcal{L}}(Y_T)$ , let  $\gamma_T$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_T$ , and let  $\eta$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{H}$ . Recall that  $Y_T$  is weakly closed in  $N_{\mathcal{F}}(T)$  by 6.5. Then, since  $T$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , it follows that also  $Y_T$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ . If  $Y_T \in \Gamma$  then  $\mathcal{H} = H$  by 2.3(c), and  $\eta$  is an automorphism of  $H$ . On the other hand, suppose that  $Y_T \notin \Gamma$ , and let  $\mathcal{R}$  be the set of all  $R \in \Gamma$  containing  $Y_T$ . Since  $J(Q, V) \in \Gamma$  for all  $Q \in \Gamma$ , by 6.6(c), it follows that  $J(R, V) \not\leq Y_T$  for any  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ . Setting  $V_T = \Omega_1(D_T)$ , 6.6(c) yields also  $J(R, V_T) \neq Y_T$  for  $R \in \mathcal{R}$ . Similarly,  $J(S, D) \not\leq Y_T$ , and then  $J(S, D_T) \neq Y_T$ . Thus, the hypothesis of 6.11 is satisfied with  $(H, \mathcal{R})$  in place of  $(M, \Gamma)$ , and we conclude that  $\eta$  extends to an automorphism of  $H$ . Thus, in any case,  $\eta$  either is, or extends to, an automorphism of  $H$ , and then 6.8(b) implies that  $\gamma_T$  extends to an automorphism  $\beta_T$  of  $N_M(T)$ .

Since  $T$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , it is vacuously true that any pair of distinct  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugates of  $T$  generates a member of  $\Gamma$ . Then 5.15(a) implies that  $\gamma$  extends to an automorphism  $\beta$  of  $\mathcal{K}$ , such that  $\beta$  restricts to  $\gamma$  on  $\mathcal{L}$  and to  $\beta_T$  on  $N_M(T)$ . This yields the lemma.  $\square$

**Definition 7.7.** Let  $\bar{S}$  be the image of  $S$  in  $G$ , and let  $\mathcal{Q}$  be the set of all non-identity subgroups  $U$  of  $\bar{S}$  such that  $N_{\bar{S}}(U) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(U))$  and such that  $N_G(U)/U$  has a

strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup. We say that  $G$  has an *essential splitting* if there exists a subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  having the following properties.

- (1)  $N_G(\overline{S}) \leq H$ .
- (2)  $O_p(H) \neq 1$  and  $O_p(H)$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}_{\overline{S}}(G)$ .
- (3) For each  $U \in \mathcal{Q}$ , either  $O^{p'}(N_G(U)) \leq H$  or  $O^{p'}(N_G(U))$  centralizes  $C_W(U)$ .

**Proposition 7.8.**  *$G$  has no essential splitting.*

*Proof.* Suppose false, and let  $H$  be a subgroup of  $G$  satisfying the conditions (1) through (3) in definition 7.7. Set  $\overline{B} = O_p(H)$ , and let  $B$  be the preimage of  $\overline{B}$  in  $S$ . Then  $B = S \cap C_M(D)B$  is a Sylow  $p$ -subgroup of  $C_M(D)B$ , and it follows that  $B$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_S(M)$ .

Let  $\Sigma$  be the union of  $\Gamma$  with the set of overgroups of  $B$  in  $S$ . By 5.17 there is an  $\mathcal{F}$ -filtration  $\mathbf{F} = (\Sigma_i, R_i)_{i=0}^N$  of  $\Sigma$  with  $R_0 = B$ , and with the property that  $R_i$  is fully normalized in  $\mathcal{F}$ , and of maximal order subject to  $R_i \not\leq \Sigma_{i-1}$  ( $1 \leq i \leq N$ ). Thus,  $\Sigma_0$  is the set of overgroups of  $B$  in  $S$ , and  $\Sigma_N = \Sigma$ .

Set  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{L}_{\Sigma}(M)$  and let  $\mathcal{K}_i$  be the restriction of  $\mathcal{K}$  to  $\Sigma_i$ , as in 2.9.1. Thus  $\mathcal{K}_0 = N_M(B)$ . Let  $\sigma$  be an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism of  $\mathcal{K}$ , as given by 7.6, and let  $\sigma_i$  be the restriction of  $\sigma$  to  $\mathcal{K}_i$ . Then  $\sigma_N = \sigma$ , while  $\sigma_0$  is a rigid automorphism of the group  $N_M(B)$ . Since  $H$  contains the image of  $S$  in  $G$ , we have  $S \leq N_M(B)$ , and then 1.10(c) yields  $\sigma_0 = c_z$  (conjugation by  $z$ ) for some  $z \in Z(S)$ . If also  $\sigma$  is given on all of  $\mathcal{K}$  by  $z$ -conjugation, then  $\gamma$  is given by  $z$ -conjugation on  $\mathcal{L}$ , and  $\gamma$  extends to the automorphism  $c_z$  of  $M$ . Since  $(M, \gamma)$  is a counterexample to 7.1, we conclude that the largest index  $m$  such that  $\sigma_m = c_z$  is smaller than  $N$ .

Set  $R = R_{m+1}$ , set  $L = N_M(R)$ , and let  $X$  be the subgroup of  $L$  generated by  $C_L(Z(S))$  together with the set of all  $N_L(P)$  as  $P$  varies over the set of proper overgroups of  $R$  in  $N_S(R)$ . Each such  $P$  is in  $\Sigma_m$  by the construction of  $\mathbf{F}$ . The restriction of  $\sigma_L$  to  $L$  (see 3.8) acts on  $X$ , and  $\sigma_L \circ c_{z^{-1}}$  centralizes a set of generators for  $X$ , so  $\sigma_L$  acts as  $c_z$  on  $X$ . If  $X = L$  then 5.15(a) implies that  $\sigma_{m+1}$  is given by  $c_z$  on all of  $\mathcal{K}_{m+1}$ , contrary to the choice of  $m$ . Thus  $X \neq L$ , and hence  $X/R$  is strongly  $p$ -embedded in  $L/R$ . Moreover, we now have  $[Z(S), O^{p'}(L)] \neq 1$ .

For any subgroup  $E$  of  $L$ , let  $\overline{E}$  be the image of  $E$  in  $G$ . Then  $\overline{L} \neq \overline{X}$  since  $C_L(D) \leq X$ . Then  $\overline{X}/\overline{R}$  is strongly  $p$ -embedded in  $\overline{L}/\overline{R}$ , and then condition (3) in definition 7.7 says that either  $O^{p'}(\overline{L}) \leq H$  or  $[C_W(S), O^{p'}(\overline{L})] = 1$ . Suppose  $O^{p'}(\overline{L}) \leq H$ . As  $B \leq R_i$  for all  $i$ , where  $B$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}$ , it follows that  $L \leq N_M(B)$ , and hence  $\sigma_L = c_z$ . Again, 5.15(a) implies that  $\sigma_{m+1} = c_z$  on  $\mathcal{K}_{m+1}$ , contradicting the choice of  $m$ . Thus,  $O^{p'}(\overline{L})$  centralizes  $C_W(S)$ , and then  $O^{p'}(\overline{L})$  centralizes  $Z(S)$  by 6.2(c). Then also  $O^{p'}(L)$  centralizes  $Z(S)$ .

Set  $\mathcal{C} = \mathcal{L}_{\Sigma}(C_M(Z(S)))$ . Then  $\mathcal{C}$  is the set of all  $f \in \mathcal{K}$  such that  $[Z(S), f] = 1$ , and thus  $\mathcal{C}$  is  $\sigma$ -invariant. Since  $|\mathcal{C}| < |\mathcal{L}|$ , 6.12 applies and yields an extension of  $\sigma$  to an automorphism  $\sigma^*$  of  $C_M(Z(S))$ . Then  $\sigma^*$  is the identity automorphism, by 1.10(c), and thus  $\sigma_L$  is the identity automorphism of  $L$ . Then  $\sigma_L = c_z$ , and we again have a contradiction via 5.15(a).  $\square$

In the remaining arguments, whenever  $X$  is a subgroup of  $M$  we write  $\overline{X}$  for the image  $C_M(D)X/C_M(D)$  of  $X$  in  $G$ .

**Lemma 7.9.** *Assume that  $G$  is one of the classical groups that appear in 7.4.2. Then either  $G$  has an essential splitting in the sense of 7.7, or  $G = SL_2(q)$  ( $q$  a power of  $p$ ).*

*Proof.* In 7.4.2 it is given that  $W$  is a direct sum of copies of the natural  $G$ -module  $U$ , or that  $G = SL_n(q)$  ( $n \geq 4$ ) and  $W$  is a direct sum of copies of  $U$  and its dual  $U^*$ . Then  $C_G(C_W(S))$  is equal to either  $C_G(C_U(S))$  or, in the exceptional case, to  $C_G(C_U(S)) \cap C_G(C_{U^*}(S))$ . Since the definition of essential splitting depends only on  $G$ , and on the subgroup  $C_G(C_W(S))$  of  $G$ , we may therefore assume, for the sake of simplicity, that  $W = U$  or, exceptionally, that  $W = U \oplus U^*$ . In either case, write  $W_0$  for the subspace  $U$  of  $W$ .

Set  $G_0 = [G, G]$  if  $p = 2$  and  $G = O_{2n}^\epsilon(q)$ , and otherwise set  $G_0 = G$ . Let  $T$  be the Sylow  $p$ -subgroup  $\overline{S}$  of  $G$ , set  $T_0 = T \cap G_0$ , let  $\mathcal{P}$  be the set of minimal parabolic subgroups  $L$  of  $G_0$  over  $T_0$  such that  $C_W(T_0)$  is not  $L$ -invariant, and set  $H = \langle \mathcal{P} \rangle T$ . Let  $\mathcal{Q}$  be the set of all subgroups  $Q$  of  $T$  such that  $N_T(Q) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(Q))$  and such that  $N_G(Q)/Q$  has a strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup. Set  $K = C_G(C_W(T))$ . It will then suffice to show:

- (a)  $O_p(H)$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}_T(G)$ , and if  $G \neq SL_2(q)$  then  $O_p(H) \neq 1$ .
- (b) There exists a parabolic subgroup  $K^*$  of  $G_0$  such that  $O^{p'}(K^*)T \leq K \leq K^*T$ .
- (c) For each  $Q \in \mathcal{Q}$ , either  $N_G(Q) \leq H$  or  $O^{p'}(N_G(Q))$  centralizes  $C_U(T)$ .

Indeed, only (a) and (c) are needed, but (b) will play a role in obtaining these points.

We note at the outset that  $|G/G_0| \leq 2$  and that  $p = 2$  if  $|G/G_0| \neq 1$ .

Set  $K^* = N_{G_0}(C_W(T_0))$ . If  $W$  is irreducible then  $C_W(T_0)$  is a 1-dimensional subspace of  $W$ , and  $K^*$  is a maximal parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$  over  $T_0$ . On the other hand, if  $W$  is reducible, so that  $G = SL_n(q)$  with  $n \geq 4$ , then  $K^*$  is the parabolic subgroup of Lie corank 2 obtained as the intersection of the two maximal parabolics  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  such that  $L_i/O_p(L_i) \cong GL_{n-1}(q)$ . Then  $O^{p'}(K^*)$  centralizes  $C_U(T_0)$  and we obtain (b). Further:

- (1) Either there is a unique minimal parabolic subgroup  $X$  of  $G_0$  over  $T_0$  not contained in  $K^*$ , or there are two such (to be denoted  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ ). In the latter case,  $X_1X_2$  is a group, and  $O^{p'}(X_1X_2)/O_p(X_1X_2) \cong SL_2(q) \times SL_2(q)$ .

Set  $H_0 = H \cap G_0$ . Then (1) shows that either  $G = G_0$  and  $H$  is a parabolic subgroup of  $G$ ; or else  $G \neq G_0$ ,  $H = H_0T$ , and  $H_0$  is a minimal parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$ . Set  $P = O_p(H)$  and set  $P_0 = P \cap G_0$ . By 1.12,  $P_0$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F}_{T_0}(G_0)$ . As  $H = N_G(P_0) = N_G(P)$ ,  $P$  is weakly closed in  $\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}_T(G)$ . If  $H = G$  then  $G_0$  is itself a minimal parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$ , since the exceptional case where  $H_0$  is not a minimal parabolic occurs only when the Lie rank of  $G_0$  is greater than that of  $H_0$ . In the list of groups under consideration from 7.4.2, only  $SL_2(q)$  has Lie rank equal to 1, so (a) holds.

Let  $Q \in \mathcal{Q}$ , set  $N = N_G(Q)$  and  $N_0 = N \cap G_0$ . Also, set  $E = O^{p'}(N)$ ,  $E_0 = E \cap G_0$ , and  $Q_0 = Q \cap G_0$ . In proving (c) we may assume that  $[C_W(T), E] \neq 0$ .

As  $N/Q$  has a strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup we have  $Q = O_p(N)$ . Suppose that  $N \leq G_0$ . Since  $N_T(Q) \in \text{Syl}_p(N_G(Q))$  by the definition of  $\mathcal{Q}$ , a theorem of Borel and

Tits [Theorem 3.1.3 in GLS] implies that  $N_{G_0}(Q)$  is a parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$  over  $T_0$ . Thus  $N/Q$  is a group of Lie type, as is  $E/Q$ . The only groups of Lie type having a strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup are those of Lie rank 1, so  $N$  is a minimal parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$ . Since  $[C_U(T), E] \neq 0$ , we have  $[C_U(T_0), E] \neq 0$ , and thus  $N$  is either the unique minimal parabolic over  $T_0$  which does not normalize  $C_U(T_0)$ , or  $N$  is one of the two such minimal parabolics given by (1). Thus  $N \leq H$ , and we have (c) in this case. We have thus reduced the proof of (c) to the case where  $G \neq G_0$ , so  $p = 2$  and  $G = O_{2n}^\epsilon(q)$  for some sign  $\epsilon$ .

Suppose next that  $Q \leq G_0$ . Then  $O_2(N_0) \leq O_2(N) = Q$ , so the Borel-Tits theorem implies that  $N_0$  is a parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$  over  $T_0$ . Let  $K$  be an overgroup of  $Q$  in  $N$  such that  $K/Q$  is strongly embedded in  $N/Q$ , and set  $K_0 = K \cap G_0$ . Then  $|K_0/Q|$  is divisible by 2 since  $N_{T_0}(Q) \leq K$ , and hence  $K_0/Q$  is strongly embedded in  $N_0/Q$ . As in the preceding paragraph, it follows that  $N_0$  is a minimal parabolic over  $T_0$ , and  $N_0$  is then the unique minimal parabolic over  $T_0$  which does not normalize  $C_W(T_0)$ . Then  $N_0 \leq H$ , and since  $N = N_0T$  where  $T \leq H$ , (c) holds in this case. We may therefore assume that  $Q \not\leq G_0$ .

Set  $R = O_p(N_{G_0}(Q_0))$ . Then  $R$  is  $E$ -invariant, as is  $N_R(Q_0)$ . Then  $N_{QR}(Q) \leq Q$  as  $Q = O_p(N)$ , and thus  $R = Q_0$ . By the Borel-Tits theorem  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  is a parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$  over  $T_0$ .

Suppose  $Q_0 = 1$ . Then  $|Q| = 2$  and  $O_2(C_{G_0}(Q)) = 1$ . Then [8.7 in AsSe] implies that  $E_0 \cong Sp_{2n-2}(q)$ . But  $E_0 \cong E/Q$  in this case, so  $E_0$  has a strongly embedded subgroup. This yields  $n = 2$ , whereas 7.4.2(2) excludes  $O_4^\epsilon(q)$ . Thus  $\overline{Q_0} \neq 1$ , and  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  is a proper parabolic subgroup of  $G_0$ .

Set  $L = O^{2'}(N_{G_0}(Q_0))$ , and set  $\tilde{L} = L/Q_0$ . The Levi decomposition for  $N_G(Q_0)$  yields a direct product decomposition

$$\tilde{L} = \tilde{L}_1 \times \cdots \times \tilde{L}_k$$

where each  $\tilde{L}_i$  is a (possibly disconnected) group of Lie type, and where each  $\tilde{L}_i$  is  $\tilde{Q}$ -invariant. We choose such a decomposition so as to maximize  $k$ . Then

$$\tilde{E}_0 = C_{\tilde{E}_1}(\tilde{Q}) \times \cdots \times C_{\tilde{E}_k}(\tilde{Q}),$$

and each  $C_{\tilde{E}_i}(\tilde{Q})$  has even order. But  $\tilde{E}_0 \cong E/Q$ , so  $\tilde{E}_0$  has a strongly embedded subgroup. We conclude that  $k = 1$ .

Suppose that  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  is disconnected. Then  $\tilde{L}$  is a direct product of two factors (each of them a group of Lie type) which are interchanged by  $\tilde{Q}$ , and  $\tilde{E}$  is isomorphic to each of the factors. Then  $\tilde{E} \cong SL_2(q)$  as  $\tilde{E}$  has a strongly embedded subgroup, and  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  is a product of two minimal parabolic subgroups, with root system of type  $A_1 \times A_1$  acted on non-trivially by  $T/T_0$ . But there is a unique minimal parabolic subgroup  $X$  over  $T_0$  which does not normalize  $C_U(T_0)$ , and hence  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  normalizes  $C_U(T_0)$ . Then  $[C_U(T_0), E_0] = 1$  and  $[C_U(T), E] = 1$ , contrary to the choice of  $Q$ . We conclude that  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  is a connected parabolic, and moreover,  $X = N_{G_0}(Q_0)$ .

From the discussion in [section 2.7 of GLS] on the relation between classical groups and groups defined as groups of Lie type, it now follows that  $N_{G_0}(Q_0)$  is contained in the stabilizer of a singular  $j$ -space  $U$  for some  $j > 1$ , and that  $L/Q_0$  acts as  $SL_j(q)$  on  $U$ . Let  $t$  be an  $\mathbb{F}_q$ -transvection in  $T$  on  $U$ . Then  $t$  centralizes every singular  $T_0$ -invariant subspace of  $U$ , so  $[L, t] \leq O_2(L) = Q_0$ . Since  $E_0 \leq L$ ,  $Q_0\langle t \rangle$  is then an  $E$ -invariant subgroup of  $T$ . But  $Q_0$  is the unique largest  $E_0$ -invariant subgroup of  $T_0$ , so  $Q$  is the unique largest  $E_0$ -invariant subgroup of  $T$ , and thus  $Q = Q_0\langle t \rangle$ . Then  $Q$  is  $L$ -invariant, and so  $L = E_0$ . Again, as  $E_0/Q_0$  has a strongly embedded subgroup, we conclude that  $L/Q_0$  has Lie rank 1, and thus  $E_0 = O_2'(X)$ . As  $H = XT$  we obtain  $E = E_0T \leq H$ . Further, we now have  $H = N_G(Q_0)$ , and so  $N \leq H$ . This completes the proof of (c).  $\square$

**Remark.** The group  $Sym(8)$  is well known to be isomorphic to  $O_6^+(2)$ , by means of a quadratic form on the natural irreducible  $Sym(8)$ -module preserved by  $Sym(8)$ . Thus, the preceding lemma applies to the case where  $G = Sym(8)$  and  $W$  is the natural irreducible module.

**Lemma 7.10.** *Suppose that  $p = 2$ , and suppose that  $G = Sym(n)$  is a symmetric group, with  $n \geq 5$ , and that  $W$  is isomorphic to the natural irreducible  $G$ -module over  $\mathbb{F}_2$ . Then  $n = 8$ , and  $W$  is a natural module for  $G$ .*

*Proof.* We assume throughout that  $n \neq 8$ . Let  $\Omega = \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$  be the standard  $G$ -set, and let  $G_0 = Alt(n)$  be the subgroup of index 2 in  $G$ . Let  $\tilde{V}$  be the natural permutation module for  $G$ , identified with the set  $2^\Omega$  of subsets of  $\Omega$  (where addition is given by symmetric difference of subsets). Let  $\tilde{W}$  be the submodule of  $\tilde{V}$  consisting of subsets of  $\Omega$  of even order, and let  $\tilde{Z}$  be the 1-dimensional submodule  $\{\emptyset, \Omega\}$  of  $\tilde{V}$ . By definition,  $W \cong \tilde{W}$  if  $n$  is odd, and  $W \cong \tilde{W}/Z$  if  $n$  is even.

Recall the notation  $V = \Omega_1(D)$ . We now write  $V = V_0 \times V_1$ , where  $V_1 \leq C_V(G)$ , and where  $V_1$  is a  $G$ -submodule of  $V$  chosen to be as small as possible subject to  $V = V_0C_V(G)$ . Thus,  $V_0$  is indecomposable for  $G$ . We claim that  $V_0$  is isomorphic to a  $G$ -submodule of  $\tilde{V}$  or of  $\tilde{V}/Z$ . Indeed, by an elementary calculation [exercise 3 on page 74 of FGT] we have  $|H^1(G_0, W)| = 1$  if  $n$  is odd,  $|H^1(G_0, W)| = 2$  if  $n$  is even, and  $\tilde{V}$  indecomposable for  $G_0$  if  $n$  is even. The claim follows in a straightforward way from this exercise, and from the observations made in the preceding paragraph. In particular, transpositions in  $G$  are transvections on  $V_0$ , and hence also on  $V$ .

Set  $K = C_M(C_W(S))$  and let  $\bar{K}$  be the image of  $K$  in  $G$ . Then  $K \leq C_M(C_D(S))$  by 6.2(c). By 3.8 there is an automorphism  $\gamma_K$  of  $\mathcal{L}_\Gamma(K)$  given by restricting  $\gamma$ . Since  $|K| < |M|$ , and since best offenders on  $D$  are also best offenders on  $C_D(O_2(K))$  by 6.6(c), we may apply 6.12 with  $(K, S, O_2(K), \Gamma)$  in the role of  $(M, S, Y, \Gamma)$ . Thus  $\gamma_K$  extends to an automorphism of  $K$ . As  $[Z(S), K] = 1$ , 1.10(c) yields:

(1) The identity map on  $K$  is the unique extension of  $\gamma_K$  to an automorphism of  $K$ .

Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be the set of subgroups  $T$  of  $S$  such that  $Y \leq T$ , and such that  $\bar{T}$  is generated by a transposition. For any subgroup  $P$  of  $S$  set

$$P_{\mathcal{T}} = \langle T \in \mathcal{T} \mid T \leq P \rangle Y.$$

Set  $R = S_{\mathcal{T}}$ , set  $R_0 = R \cap M_0$  where  $M_0$  is the preimage of  $Alt(n)$  in  $M$ , and set  $H = N_M(R)$ . Then  $H = N_M(R_0)$ , and  $\overline{H} \cong 2^m \rtimes Sym(m)$  where  $m$  is the greatest integer in  $n/2$ .

If the set  $\{\overline{R}, \overline{R_0}\}$  contains all of the quadratic best offenders on  $D$  contained in  $\overline{S}$ , then every member of  $\Gamma$  contains  $R_0$ , and then  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M) = H$ , contrary to 7.2. Thus there exists a quadratic best offender  $\overline{A} \leq \overline{S}$  with  $\overline{A} \notin \{\overline{R}, \overline{R_0}\}$ . Since  $n \neq 8$  by assumption, 7.4.3 implies that  $|W/C_W(\overline{A})| = |\overline{A}|$  and that  $\overline{A}$  contains a transposition  $t$ . Notice that

$$(*) \quad |W/C_W(\overline{A})| \leq |V/C_V(\overline{A})| \leq |D/C_D(\overline{A})|.$$

Since  $\overline{A}$  is a best offender on  $D$ , hence also on  $V$  by 6.6(c), we conclude that the inequalities in (\*) are equalities, and hence that  $D = C_D(\overline{A})V$ . Then  $C_D(\overline{A})C_V(t)$  has index 2 in  $D$ , and thus  $|D/C_D(t)| = 2$ . Since  $G$  is generated by  $n-1$  transpositions, we conclude that  $|D/C_D(G)| \leq 2^{n-1}$ , and hence

$$(2) \quad D = C_D(G)V.$$

Further, since  $|D/C_D(t)| = 2$ , the preimage in  $S$  of any subgroup of  $\langle \mathcal{T} \rangle$  generated by transpositions is in  $\Gamma$ . Thus

$$(3) \quad \mathcal{T} \subseteq \Gamma, \text{ and } Q_{\mathcal{T}} \in \Gamma \text{ for any } Q \in \Gamma \text{ such that } N_M(Q) \not\leq H.$$

Notice that (3) yields  $O_2(H) \in \Gamma$ , so  $H = N_{\mathcal{L}}(O_2(H))$ , and then  $\gamma$  restricts to an automorphism of  $H$ . By 1.10(c),  $\gamma|_H = c_z$  for some  $z \in Z(S)$ , and where of course  $c_z$  is also an automorphism of  $M$ . Replacing  $\gamma$  with  $\gamma \circ c_z^{-1}$ , we may assume:

$$(4) \quad \gamma \text{ restricts to the identity automorphism on } H.$$

Suppose that  $n = 2m$  is even, let  $Q \in \Gamma$  with  $N_M(Q) \not\leq H$ , and let  $Q_0$  be a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $Q_{\mathcal{T}}$ . As  $H$  is  $m$ -transitive on  $\mathcal{T}$ ,  $Q_0$  is in fact an  $H$ -conjugate of  $Q_{\mathcal{T}}$ . Set  $X = N_M(Q_0)$ . Then  $\overline{X} \cong (2^k \times Sym(k)) \times Sym(n-2k)$ , where  $k$  is the number of transpositions in  $\overline{Q_0}$ . Since  $n$  is even it follows from [lemma 2.8 in BHS] that  $\overline{X}$  is generated by its subgroups  $\overline{X} \cap \overline{H}$  and  $\overline{X} \cap \overline{K}$ . Since  $C_X(D) \leq K$ , we then have  $X = \langle X \cap H, X \cap K \rangle$ . Let  $\gamma_X$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $X$ . Then (1) and (5) imply that  $\gamma_X$  induces the identity map on  $X$ . Here  $N_M(Q_{\mathcal{T}}) = X^h$  for some  $h \in H$ . We have  $(h^{-1}, x, h) \in \mathbf{D}(\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M))$  via  $Q_{\mathcal{T}}$  for each  $x \in X$ , so  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity on  $N_M(Q_{\mathcal{T}})$  by (5). Since  $N_M(Q) \leq N_M(Q_{\mathcal{T}})$  we conclude that  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity map on  $N_M(Q)$ . Thus  $\gamma$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$  in the case that  $m$  is even, and we may therefore assume that  $n = 2m+1$  is odd.

Let  $G_1$  be a subgroup of  $G$  such that  $\overline{S} \leq G_1$ , and with  $G_1 \cong Sym(2m)$ . Let  $M_1$  be the pre-image of  $G_1$  in  $M$  and set  $\mathcal{L}_1 = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M_1)$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}_1$  is  $\gamma$ -invariant by 3.8. Let  $\gamma_1$  be the restriction of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_1$ . Then  $M_1 = \langle H, K \rangle$  (again by [2.8 in BHS]). The hypothesis of 7.1 holds with  $M_1$  in place of  $M$ , so the minimality of  $|M|$  implies that  $\gamma_1$  extends to an automorphism  $\beta_1$  of  $M_1$ . Then (1) and (5) imply that  $\beta_1$  is the identity automorphism.

Now let  $G_2$  be a subgroup of  $G$  such that  $G_2 \cong Sym(m) \times Sym(m+1)$ , and such that  $\overline{S} \cap G_2 \in Syl_2(G_2)$ . Let  $M_2$  be the preimage of  $G_2$  in  $M$ , set  $S_2 = S \cap M_2$ , and let  $\Gamma_2$  be the set of all subgroups  $Q$  of  $S_2$  with  $Q \in \Gamma$ . One observes that  $R \leq M_2$ , so  $\Gamma_2$  is non-empty. Set  $\mathcal{L}_2 = \mathcal{L}_{\Gamma_2}(M_2)$ . Then  $\mathcal{L}_2$  is  $\gamma$ -invariant by 3.8. Let  $\gamma_2$  be the restriction

of  $\gamma$  to  $\mathcal{L}_2$ . As  $|M_2| < |M|$ , 6.12 applies with  $(M_2, S_2, \Gamma_2)$  in the role of  $(M, S, \Gamma)$ , yielding an extension of  $\gamma_2$  to an automorphism  $\beta_2$  of  $M_2$ . Then  $\beta_2 = c_u$  for some  $u \in Z(S_2)$ . As  $n$  is odd, and as remarked above, we have  $H^1(G, W) = 0$ . Thus  $V$  may be identified with  $W \times C_V(G)$ . As  $G$  is generated by  $n-1$  transpositions, it follows that  $|D/C_D(G)| = 2^{n-1}$  and that  $D = W \times C_D(G)$ . Thus, we may take  $u \in W$ .

Recall that  $\Omega$  denotes the standard  $G$ -set. We may then take  $G_1$  to be the stabilizer in  $G$  of  $n$ , and we may take  $G_2$  to be the stabilizer in  $G$  of the partition  $(\Delta_1, \Delta_2)$  of  $\Omega$ , where  $\Delta_1 = \{1, \dots, m\}$ . Identify  $W$  with the set of even-order subsets of  $\Omega$ . As  $\beta_1$  is the identity map on  $M_1$ ,  $c_u$  centralizes  $M_1 \cap M_2$ , and it follows that  $c_u$  is either the identity map on  $M_2$  or that  $c_u$  is given on  $M_2$  by taking  $u = \Omega - \{n\}$ . In either case, the automorphism  $c_u$  of  $M$  induces  $\beta_i$  on  $M_i$  ( $i = 1, 2$ ). Replacing  $\gamma$  with  $\gamma \circ c_u^{-1}$ , we may assume that both  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  are identity maps.

We now argue as we did in the case where  $n$  is even, taking an arbitrary  $Q \in \Gamma$ , taking  $Q_0$  to be a fully normalized  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugate of  $Q_{\mathcal{T}}$ , and setting  $X = N_M(Q_0)$ . As before, we have  $\bar{X} \cong (2^k \times \text{Sym}(k)) \times \text{Sym}(n-2k)$ , and now  $\bar{X}$  is generated by its subgroups  $\bar{X} \cap G_1$  and  $\bar{X} \cap G_2$ . Thus  $X = \langle X \cap M_1, X \cap M_2 \rangle$ . As each  $\beta_i$  is an identity map, the restriction  $\gamma_X$  of  $\gamma$  to  $X$  is the identity map on  $X$ . Since  $N_M(Q) \leq N_M(\Gamma_{\mathcal{T}})$ , and  $N_M(Q_{\mathcal{T}})$  is an  $H$ -conjugate of  $X$ , it follows as in the case when  $n$  is even that  $\gamma$  restricts to the identity map on  $N_M(Q)$ . Thus,  $\gamma$  is the identity automorphism of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and we have obtained a contradiction to the assumed non-existence of an extension of  $\gamma$  to an automorphism of  $M$ .  $\square$

**Proof of Proposition 7.1** By 7.5,  $G$  has a unique  $J$ -component, and 7.4.2 then yields the possibilities for the structure of  $G$  and for the action of  $G$  on  $W$ . Recall that  $(M, \gamma)$  is a counterexample to 7.1. By 7.10, if  $G$  is a symmetric group  $\text{Sym}(n)$ , and  $W$  its natural irreducible module, then  $n = 8$ . Since  $\text{Sym}(8) \cong O_6^+(2)$  via a quadratic form on the natural irreducible module for  $\text{Sym}(8)$  (see the remark following 7.8), 7.8 and 7.9 imply that  $G$  is a symmetric group  $\text{Sym}(n)$  with  $n \neq 8$  and with  $W$  the natural module - or else that  $G = SL_2(q)$ . Thus, we have only the case  $G = SL_2(q)$  and (by 7.4.2)  $W$  the natural  $SL_2(q)$ -module left to consider. But in this last case,  $G$  has a strongly  $p$ -embedded subgroup  $N_G(\bar{S})$ , and hence  $C_M(D)N_M(S)$  is a proper subgroup of  $M$  containing  $\mathcal{L}_{\Gamma}(M)$ . This contradicts 7.2, and thus the proof of 7.1 is complete.

**Proof of the Main Theorem** As pointed out at the beginning of this section, Proposition 7.1 provides the remaining step required for the proof of Proposition 6.10. Then 6.11, and 6.14 through 6.18 - which were proved under the assumption that Proposition 6.10 holds - yield a contradiction to the presumed non-existence or non-uniqueness of a centric linking system  $\mathcal{L}$  whose fusion system  $\mathcal{F}_{\mathcal{S}}(\mathcal{L})$  is a given saturated fusion system.

## APPENDIX

In [OV], Bob Oliver and Joana Ventura introduced a category  $\mathbf{T}$  of “transporter systems” and isomorphisms of transporter systems. Part of the structure of any given transporter system consists of a functor  $\rho : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$ , where  $\mathcal{T}$  is a category and where

$\mathcal{F}$  is a fusion system on a finite  $p$ -group; and one says that the given transporter system is a “transporter system on (or over)  $\mathcal{F}$ ”. The category  $\mathbf{T}$  has a full subcategory  $\mathbf{T}^c$  of “centric linking systems” whose definition is far different from the one given in 2.9 here. The aim of this section is to show that transporter systems are the “same” as localities, that the two definitions of centric linking system are essentially equivalent, and to obtain the following result.

**Theorem A.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a saturated fusion system on a finite  $p$ -group  $S$ . Then there exists a centric linking system  $\mathcal{T}$  over  $\mathcal{F}$  (in the sense of [OV] or [BLO]), and  $\mathcal{T}$  is unique up to isomorphism of transporter systems.*

In this way we will establish that our Main Theorem yields existence and uniqueness of “centric linking systems” in either sense of this term. In order to do this, we first review the definitions in [OV].

Let  $S$  be a finite  $p$ -group and let  $\mathbf{X}$  be a collection of subgroups of  $S$  with  $S \in \mathbf{X}$ . There is then a category  $\mathcal{T}_{\mathbf{X}}(S)$  whose set of objects is  $\mathbf{X}$ , and whose morphism-sets are given by

$$\text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}_{\mathbf{X}}(S)}(P, Q) = N_S(P, Q)$$

for  $P, Q \in \mathbf{X}$ . Composition is given by multiplication in  $S$ .

Here is the definition of transporter system from [OV], but with the notions of left and right composition reversed from their original meanings, in order to maintain consistency with our policy of taking all categories in the right-handed sense.

**Definition X.1.** Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a fusion system over a finite  $p$ -group  $S$ . A *transporter system* associated to  $\mathcal{F}$  is a non-empty finite category  $\mathcal{T}$ , together with a pair of functors

$$\mathcal{T}_{\text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})}(S) \xrightarrow{\epsilon} \mathcal{T} \xrightarrow{\rho} \mathcal{F}$$

satisfying the following conditions.

- (A1)  $\text{Ob}(\mathcal{T}) \subseteq \text{Ob}(\mathcal{F})$ , and  $\text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$  is closed under  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugacy and overgroups. Also,  $\epsilon$  is the identity on objects and  $\rho$  is the inclusion on objects.
- (A2) For each  $P, Q \in \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$ , the kernel

$$E(P) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \text{Ker}[\rho_P : \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{T}}(P) \rightarrow \text{Aut}_{\mathcal{F}}(P)]$$

acts freely on  $\text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  by left composition, and  $\rho_{P, Q}$  is the orbit map for this action. Also,  $E(Q)$  acts freely on  $\text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  by right composition.

- (B) For each  $P, Q \in \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$ ,  $\epsilon_{P, Q} : N_S(P, Q) \rightarrow \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  is injective, and the composite  $\rho_{P, Q} \circ \epsilon_{P, Q}$  sends  $g \in N_S(P, Q)$  to  $c_g \in \text{Hom}_{\mathcal{F}}(P, Q)$ .
- (C) For all  $\phi \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  and all  $g \in P$ , the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q \\ \epsilon_P(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \epsilon_Q(g') \\ P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q \end{array}$$

commutes in  $\mathcal{T}$ , where  $g'$  is the image of  $g$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ .

(I)  $\epsilon_S(S) \in \text{Syl}_p(\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{T}}(S))$ .

(II) Let  $\phi \in \text{Iso}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$ , and let  $P \trianglelefteq \overline{P} \leq S$  and  $Q \trianglelefteq \overline{Q} \leq S$  be such that  $\phi^{-1} \circ \epsilon_P(\overline{P}) \circ \phi \leq \epsilon_Q(\overline{Q})$ . Then there exists  $\overline{\phi} \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(\overline{P}, \overline{Q})$  such that  $\epsilon_{P, \overline{P}}(1) \circ \overline{\phi} = \phi \circ \epsilon_{Q, \overline{Q}}(1)$ .

If moreover  $\mathcal{F}$  is saturated,  $\text{Ob}(\mathcal{T}) = \mathcal{F}^c$ , and  $E(P) = Z(P)$  for all objects  $P$ , then  $\mathcal{T}$  is a *centric linking system*.

**Definition X.2.** Let  $\mathcal{T} = (\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  and  $\mathcal{T}' = (\mathcal{T}', \epsilon', \rho')$  be transporter systems over a fusion system  $\mathcal{F}$  on  $S$ , with  $\text{Ob}(\mathcal{T}) = \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T}')$ . An *isomorphism*  $\mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}'$  (of transporter systems) consists of an invertible functor  $\alpha : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}'$  (of categories) such that, in right-hand notation,  $\epsilon \circ \alpha = \epsilon'$  and  $\alpha \circ \rho' = \rho$ .

Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality over  $S$ . Set  $\mathcal{T} = \text{Cat}(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  (as defined in 2.8(1)) and let  $\mathcal{F}$  be the fusion system  $\mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$  on  $S$ , generated by the conjugation maps between objects. There is a functor

$$\epsilon : \mathcal{T}_{\Delta}(S) \rightarrow \mathcal{T}$$

for which  $\epsilon_{\text{Ob}} : \Delta \rightarrow \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$  is the identity map, and where each  $\epsilon_{P, Q} : N_S(P, Q) \rightarrow \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  is an inclusion map. There is also a functor

$$\rho : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{F},$$

such that  $\rho_{\text{Ob}} : \Delta \rightarrow \text{Ob}(\mathcal{F})$  is the inclusion map of  $\Delta$  into the set of all subgroups of  $S$ , and such that  $\rho_{P, Q}(\phi)$  is the conjugation map  $c_g : P \rightarrow Q$ , where  $g$  is the unique element of  $\mathcal{L}$  such that  $\phi = (g, P, Q)$ . (See the discussion in 2.8(1)). We note that the functoriality of  $\rho$  depends on the condition (O2) in the definition 2.6 of “objective partial group”.

**Proposition X.3.**

(a) *Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  be a locality. Then the diagram*

$$(*) \quad \mathcal{T}_{\Delta}(S) \xrightarrow{\epsilon} \mathcal{T} \xrightarrow{\rho} \mathcal{F}$$

*of categories and functors is a transporter system, and if  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system in the sense of 2.9 then  $\mathcal{T}$  is a centric linking system in the sense of [BLO] or [OV].*

(b) *Let  $\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  and  $\mathcal{L}' = (\mathcal{L}', \Delta, S)$  be localities having the same set  $\Delta$  of objects, and let  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$  be a rigid isomorphism. Define  $(\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  as above, and define  $(\mathcal{T}', \epsilon', \rho')$  in the analogous way. There is then an isomorphism  $\mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}'$  of localities, given on objects by  $P \mapsto P$  and on morphisms by  $(f, P, Q) \mapsto (f\beta, P, Q)$ .*

*Proof.* (a): By definition of  $\mathcal{T}$ ,  $\Delta = \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$ , and then also  $\Delta \subseteq \text{Ob}(\mathcal{F})$  since  $\Delta$  is a set of subgroups of  $S$ . Since  $\mathcal{F}$  is generated by the conjugation maps  $c_f : P \rightarrow Q$  with  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}(P, Q)$ , with  $P, Q \in \Delta$ , the condition (O2) in 2.5 implies that  $\Delta$  is closed under  $\mathcal{F}$ -conjugacy. Since  $\Delta$  is overgroup closed by 2.9, we then have (A1).

Let  $P, Q \in \Delta$  and define  $E(P)$  and  $E(Q)$  as in (A2). Since left and right cancellation holds in  $\mathcal{L}$ , by 2.2,  $E(P)$  acts freely on  $Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  by left composition, and  $E(Q)$  acts freely by right composition. Let  $(f, P, Q)$  and  $(g, P, Q) \in Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  lie in the same fiber of the map  $\rho_{P, Q} : Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q) \rightarrow Hom_{\mathcal{F}}(P, Q)$ . Then the conjugation maps  $c_f$  and  $c_g$  from  $P$  to  $Q$  are equal. Set  $P' = P^f (= P^g)$  and regard  $c_{g^{-1}}$  as a map from  $P'$  to  $P$ . Then  $c_{fg^{-1}} = c_f \circ c_{g^{-1}}$  is the identity map on  $P$ , so that  $fg^{-1} \in E(P)$ . This shows that each fiber of  $\rho_{P, Q}$  is contained in an orbit of  $E(P)$ . The reverse inclusion holds since

$$\bar{\rho}_{P, Q}(hf) = \rho(hf) = \rho(h)\rho(f) = \rho(f),$$

for any  $h \in E(P)$ . Thus (A2) holds.

Condition (B) follows immediately from the definitions of the functors  $\epsilon$  and  $\rho$ . The commutativity of the diagram in (C) is no more than the observation that if  $(f, P, Q) \in Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  and  $g \in P$ , then  $g^f$  is defined (via  $P^f$ ), and  $g^f = g(\rho(f)) \in Q$ . Condition (I) is given by the hypothesis, in 2.9, that  $S \in \Delta$ , so it only remains to establish (II). Here  $N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$  is isomorphic to  $Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(P)$  via the map  $g \mapsto (g, P, P)$  for  $P \in \Delta$ . Let  $P, \bar{P}, Q, \bar{Q} \in \Delta$ , with  $P \trianglelefteq \bar{P}$  and  $Q \trianglelefteq \bar{Q}$ , and let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  with  $P^f = Q$ . Then  $c_f$  induces an isomorphism  $N_{\mathcal{T}}(P) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{T}}(Q)$ . If  $(\bar{P})c_f = \bar{Q}$  then the  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $(f, P, Q)$  extends to the  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $(f, \bar{P}, \bar{Q})$ . Thus (II) holds, and  $\mathcal{T}$  is a transporter system.

Now suppose that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system in the sense of 2.9. That is, assume that  $\Delta$  is the set of all  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups, and that  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(P) \leq P$  for all  $P \in \Delta$ . Then  $\mathcal{F}$  is saturated, by 2.17(a), and  $E(P) = Z(P)$  for all  $P \in \Delta$ , so  $\mathcal{T}$  is a centric linking system in the sense of [OV]. Thus (a) holds.

(b): Let  $\mathcal{T}, \mathcal{T}'$ , and  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$  be as given. Let  $\alpha : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}'$  be the pair of maps, given on  $Ob(\mathcal{T}) = \Delta$  by  $P \mapsto P$ , and on morphisms by  $(f, P, Q) \mapsto (f\beta, P, Q)$ . That  $\alpha$  is then a functor is immediate from the fact that  $\beta$  is a homomorphism which sends each subgroup  $P$  of  $S$  to  $P$ . The invertibility of  $\alpha$  is immediate from the invertibility of  $\beta$ , and it is trivially verified that  $\epsilon \circ \alpha = \epsilon'$  (in right-hand notation). In order that  $\alpha \circ \rho'$  be equal to  $\rho$  it is necessary and sufficient that each conjugation map  $c_f : P \rightarrow Q$  with  $P, Q \in \Delta$  be equal to the conjugation map  $c_{f\beta}$ . Thus, let  $x \in P$ . Then  $x^f \in Q$ , so  $x^f \in S$ , and then

$$x^f = (x^f)\beta = (x\beta)^{f\beta} = x^{f\beta}.$$

Thus  $c_f = c_{f\beta}$  as required, and (b) holds.  $\square$

**Corollary X.4.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a saturated fusion system on  $S$ ,  $S$  a finite  $p$ -group. Then there exists a centric linking system  $(\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  whose fusion system is  $\mathcal{F}$ .*

*Proof.* The Main Theorem provides a centric linking system  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  in the sense of 2.9, with  $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F}_S(\mathcal{L})$ , and then X.3(a) provides the required centric linking system in the sense of [OV].  $\square$

For the remainder of this Appendix, let

$$\mathcal{T}_{\Delta}(S) \xrightarrow{\epsilon} \mathcal{T} \xrightarrow{\rho} \mathcal{F}$$

be a transporter system. Set  $\iota_{P,Q} = \epsilon_{P,Q}(1)$ , write  $\iota_P$  for  $\epsilon_P(1)$ , and observe that  $\iota_P$  is the identity element of  $\text{Aut}_{\mathcal{T}}(P)$  by X.1(C). The morphisms  $\iota_{P,Q}$  are called *inclusion morphisms*, and condition (B) implies that  $\rho$  sends inclusion morphisms in  $\mathcal{T}$  to inclusion maps in  $\mathcal{F}$ . Whenever  $P \leq P' \leq S$  and  $Q \leq Q' \leq S$  are in  $\text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$ , and whenever

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q \\ \iota_{P,P'} \downarrow & & \downarrow \iota_{Q,Q'} \\ P' & \xrightarrow{\phi'} & Q' \end{array}$$

is a commutative square in  $\mathcal{T}$ , we say that  $\phi$  is a *restriction* of  $\phi'$  (and sometimes write  $\phi' |_{P,Q} = \phi$ ); or we may say that  $\phi'$  is an *extension* of  $\phi$ . Some of the results that follow can be found in [section 24 of P2]. Most notably, point (a) of Lemma X.8 (and which is the key point of this appendix) appears to be pre-figured in [Remark 24.12 in P2].

The following lemma collects what are for our purposes the key properties of  $\mathcal{T}$ , established in [OV].

**Lemma X.5.** *The following hold.*

- (a) *All morphisms of  $\mathcal{T}$  are both monomorphisms and epimorphisms in the categorical sense. That is, we have left and right cancellation for morphisms in  $\mathcal{T}$ .*
- (b) *For every morphism  $\phi \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$ , and every  $P_0, Q_0 \in \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$  such that  $P_0 \leq P$ ,  $Q_0 \leq Q$ , and  $\rho(\phi)$  maps  $P_0$  into  $Q_0$ , there is a unique  $\phi_0 \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(P_0, Q_0)$  such that  $\phi_0 = \phi |_{P_0, Q_0}$ . In particular, every morphism in  $\mathcal{T}$  is the composite of an isomorphism followed by an inclusion morphism.*
- (c) *Let  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  be  $\mathcal{T}$ -homomorphisms  $P \rightarrow Q$ , and let  $P_0$  and  $Q_0$  be objects of  $\mathcal{T}$  with  $P_0 \leq P$  and  $Q_0 \leq Q$ . Suppose that  $\rho(\phi)$  and  $\rho(\phi')$  map  $P_0$  into  $Q_0$ , and that  $\phi |_{P_0, Q_0} = \phi' |_{P_0, Q_0}$ . Then  $\phi = \phi'$ .*
- (d) *Let  $P, \bar{P}, Q, \bar{Q}$  be objects of  $\mathcal{T}$ , with  $P \trianglelefteq \bar{P}$  and with  $Q \trianglelefteq \bar{Q}$ . If  $\bar{\phi} \in \text{Mor}_{\mathcal{T}}(\bar{P}, \bar{Q})$  is an extension of  $\phi \in \text{Iso}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  then the square*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q \\ \epsilon_P(x) \downarrow & & \downarrow \epsilon_Q(x(\rho(\phi))) \\ P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q \end{array}$$

*commutes for all  $x \in \bar{P}$ .*

*Proof.* Three of these points are given by the following results in [OV]: (a) by 3.2(b) and 3.8, (b) by 3.2(c), and (d) by 3.3.

For the proof of (c): write  $\psi$  for  $\phi |_{P_0, Q_0}$ , and hence also for  $\phi' |_{P_0, Q_0}$ . Then

$$\iota_{P_0, P} \circ \phi = \psi \circ \iota_{Q_0, Q} = \iota_{P_0, P} \circ \phi',$$

and (c) follows from left cancellation.  $\square$

**Lemma X.6.** *Let  $\phi_0 : P_0 \rightarrow Q_0$ ,  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$ , and  $\phi' : P' \rightarrow Q'$  be  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms, and suppose that both  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  are extensions of  $\phi_0$ . Then the following hold.*

- (a)  $P = P'$  if and only if  $Q = Q'$ .
- (b) There is a unique extension of  $\phi_0$  to a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $\phi_1 : P \cap P' \rightarrow Q \cap Q'$ , and each of  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  is an extension of  $\phi_1$ .

*Proof.* (a) Suppose that  $P = P'$ . Let  $x \in N_P(P_0)$ , and let  $y$  and  $y'$  be the images of  $x$  under  $\rho(\phi)$  and  $\rho(\phi')$ , respectively. Then X.5(d), with  $\phi_0$  in the role of  $\phi$ , yields

$$\phi_0^{-1} \circ \epsilon_{P_0}(x) \circ \phi = \epsilon_{Q_0}(y) = \epsilon_{Q_0}(y').$$

As  $\epsilon_{Q_0}$  is injective, by condition (B), we get  $y = y'$ , and thus  $\rho(\phi)$  and  $\rho(\phi')$  agree on  $P_1 := N_P(P_0)$ . Let  $Q_1$  be the image of  $P_1$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ . By X.5(b) there is a restriction  $\phi_1 : P_1 \rightarrow Q_1$  of  $\phi$  and a restriction  $\phi'_1 : P_1 \rightarrow Q_1$  of  $\phi'$ , and X.2(c) implies that  $\phi_1 = \phi'_1$ . Replacing  $\phi_0$  by  $\phi_1$  in (a), and applying induction on the index of  $P_0$  in  $P$ , we obtain  $Q = Q'$  as desired. On the other hand, if  $Q = Q'$  then we obtain  $P = P'$  by working with  $\phi_0^{-1}$ ,  $\phi^{-1}$ , and  $\phi'^{-1}$ .

(b) Set  $P_1 = P \cap P'$  and  $Q_1 = Q \cap Q'$ . Then  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  have restrictions  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi'_1$  to  $P_1$  which, in turn, restrict to  $\phi_0$ . Then (a) implies that  $\phi_1$  and  $\phi'_1$  are  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms  $P_1 \rightarrow Q_1$ , and X.5(c) yields  $\phi_1 = \phi'_1$ .  $\square$

Define a relation  $\uparrow$  on the set  $Mor(\mathcal{T})$  of morphisms of  $\mathcal{T}$  by  $\phi \uparrow \phi'$  if  $\phi'$  is an extension of  $\phi$ . That is,  $\phi \uparrow \phi'$  if  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$  and  $\phi' : P' \rightarrow Q'$  with  $P \leq P'$ ,  $Q \leq Q'$ , and with  $\iota_{P,P'} \circ \phi' = \phi \circ \iota_{Q,Q'}$ . We may write also  $\phi' \downarrow \phi$  for  $\phi \uparrow \phi'$ .

**Lemma X.7.** *The following hold.*

- (a) The relation  $\uparrow$  induces a partial order on  $Iso(\mathcal{T})$ .
- (b) The relation  $\uparrow$  respects composition of morphisms. That is, if  $\phi \uparrow \phi'$  and  $\psi \uparrow \psi'$ , and the compositions  $\phi \circ \psi$  and  $\phi' \circ \psi'$  are defined, then  $(\phi \circ \psi) \uparrow (\phi' \circ \psi')$ .

*Proof.* The transitivity of the relation  $\uparrow$  is easily verified. Suppose that both  $\phi \uparrow \phi'$  and  $\phi \downarrow \phi'$ , where  $\phi \in Iso_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  and  $\phi' \in Iso_{\mathcal{T}}(P', Q')$ . Then  $P = P'$ ,  $Q = Q'$ ,  $\iota_{P,P'} = \iota_P$ , and  $\iota_{Q,Q'} = \iota_Q$ . Further,  $\iota_P \phi' = \phi \circ \iota_Q$  and then  $\phi' = \phi$  since  $\iota_P$  and  $\iota_Q$  are identity morphisms in  $\mathcal{T}$ . Thus (a) holds.

Suppose that we are given  $\phi \uparrow \phi'$  and  $\psi \uparrow \psi'$ , with  $\phi \circ \psi$  and  $\phi' \circ \psi'$  defined on objects  $P$  and  $P'$  respectively. Set  $Q = P\phi$  and  $R = Q\psi$ , and set  $Q' = P'\phi'$  and  $R' = Q'\psi'$ . The following diagram, in which the vertical arrows are inclusion morphisms, adequately demonstrates that  $\phi \circ \psi \uparrow \phi' \circ \psi'$ .

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} P' & \xrightarrow{\phi'} & Q' & \xrightarrow{\psi'} & R' \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q & \xrightarrow{\psi} & R \end{array}$$

This yields (b).

Let  $\equiv$  be the equivalence relation on  $Iso(\mathcal{T})$  generated by the restriction of  $\uparrow$  to isomorphisms. Let  $\mathcal{L}$  be the set  $Iso(\mathcal{T})/\equiv$  of equivalence classes. For  $\phi \in Iso(\mathcal{T})$  we write  $[\phi]$  for the equivalence class containing  $\phi$ .

**Lemma X.8.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ .*

- (a) *There is a unique maximal  $\phi \in f$  with respect to  $\uparrow$ , and  $\phi^{-1}$  is then maximal in  $[\phi^{-1}]$ .*
- (b)  *$f \cap Iso_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  has cardinality at most 1 for any  $P, Q \in Ob(\mathcal{T})$*

*Proof.* Let  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$  be maximal in  $f$  with respect to  $\uparrow$ . Suppose that there exists  $\phi' : P' \rightarrow Q'$  in  $f$  such that  $\phi$  is not an extension of  $\phi'$ . Then  $\phi'$  may be chosen so that there exists  $\phi_0 : P_0 \rightarrow Q_0$  in  $f$  with  $\phi_0 \uparrow \phi$  and  $\phi_0 \uparrow \phi'$ . Among all such pairs  $(\phi', \phi_0)$ , choose one so that  $|P_0|$  is as large as possible. Then X.6(b) implies that  $P_0 = P \cap P'$  and  $Q_0 = Q \cap Q'$ . It follows that  $N_{P'}(P_0) \not\leq P$ , and so we may replace  $\phi'$  by the restriction of  $\phi'$  to  $N_{P'}(P_0) \rightarrow N_{Q'}(Q_0)$ . That is, we may assume that  $P_0 \leq P'$  and  $Q_0 \leq Q'$ .

Let  $\lambda : Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(P_0) \rightarrow Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(Q_0)$  be the isomorphism induced by conjugation by  $\phi_0$ . Set  $P_1 = N_P(P_0)$  and  $Q_1 = N_{Q'}(Q_0)$ . Also, set  $P'' = \langle P_1, P' \rangle$  and  $Q'' = \langle Q_1, Q' \rangle$ . Then X.5(d) implies that  $\lambda$  maps  $\epsilon_{P_0}(P'')$  onto  $\epsilon_{P_0}(Q'')$ . By condition (II) in X.1, there is an extension of  $\phi_0$  to a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $P'' \rightarrow Q''$ , and the maximality of  $P_0$  then yields  $P'' \leq P$ . Thus  $P' \leq P$ , and we have a contradiction. Thus  $f$  has a unique maximal element  $\phi$ .

Set  $\psi = \phi^{-1}$  and let  $\psi \uparrow \bar{\psi}$ . Then  $\bar{\psi} : \bar{Q} \rightarrow \bar{P}$  for some  $\bar{Q}$  containing  $Q$  and some  $\bar{P}$  containing  $P$ . Then  $\phi \uparrow \bar{\psi}^{-1}$ , so  $\phi = \bar{\psi}^{-1}$  and  $\psi = \bar{\psi}$ . Thus  $\phi^{-1}$  is maximal in its  $\equiv$ -class, and (a) holds.

In order to prove (b), let  $\psi, \psi' \in f \cap Iso_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$ . Then both  $\psi$  and  $\psi'$  are restrictions of a single  $\phi \in f$ , by (a). Now X.5(b) implies that  $\psi = \psi'$ .  $\square$

Define  $\mathbf{D}$  to be the set of words  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\mathcal{L})$  such that there exists a sequence  $(\phi_1, \dots, \phi_n)$  of  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms with  $\phi_i \in f_i$ , and a sequence  $(P_0, \dots, P_n)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{T}$  with  $\phi_i : P_{i-1} \rightarrow P_i$  for all  $i$ . We say also that  $w \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(P_0, \dots, P_n)$ , or via  $P_0$ . Define

$$\Pi : \mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}$$

by  $\Pi(w) = f$ , where  $f$  is the unique maximal element of  $[\phi_1 \circ \dots \circ \phi_n]$  given by X.8(a). That  $\Pi$  is well-defined follows from X.7(b) and an obvious induction on the length of  $w$ . Set  $\mathbf{1} = [\iota_S]$ , and for any  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  let  $f^{-1}$  be the equivalence class of  $\phi^{-1}$ , where  $\phi$  is the unique maximal member of  $f$ .

**Proposition X.9.**  *$\mathcal{L}$ , with the above structures, is a partial group. Moreover, the following hold.*

- (a) *For any  $g \in S$ , the  $[\epsilon_S(g)]$  is the set of all  $\epsilon_{P,Q}(g)$  such that  $P^g = Q$ , and  $\epsilon_S(g)$  is the maximal member of its class.*
- (b)  *$[\iota_S]$  is the set of all  $\iota_P$ ,  $P \in Ob(\mathcal{T})$ , and  $\iota_S$  is the maximal member of its class.*
- (c) *For any  $\phi \in Iso(\mathcal{T})$ ,  $[\phi^{-1}]$  is the set of inverses of the members of  $[\phi]$ .*

*Proof.* We first check that  $\mathcal{L}$  is a partial group. Of course  $\mathcal{L}$  is non-empty since  $\mathcal{T}$  is non-empty. For any  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  and any representative  $\phi$  of  $f$ ,  $f$  is a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism between objects of  $\mathcal{T}$ , so the word  $(f)$  of length 1 is in  $\mathbf{D}$ . Now let  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n)$  be in  $\mathbf{D}$ . Clearly, any prefix  $u = (f_1, \dots, f_k)$  and any suffix  $v = (f_{k+1}, \dots, f_n)$  of  $w$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$ , so 2.1(1) holds for  $\mathcal{L}$ . By definition  $\Pi(f) = f$  for  $f \in \mathcal{L}$ , so 2.1(2) holds. Condition 2.1(3) is a straightforward consequence of associativity of composition of isomorphisms in  $\mathcal{T}$ , and of the definition of  $\Pi$ .

That the inversion map  $f \mapsto f^{-1}$  is an involutory bijection follows from X.8(a). Now let  $u = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(P_0, \dots, P_n)$ , and set  $u^{-1} = (f_n^{-1}, \dots, f_1^{-1})$ . Then  $u^{-1} \in \mathbf{D}$  via  $(P_n, \dots, P_0)$ , so  $u^{-1} \circ u \in \mathbf{D}$ . One obtains a representative in the class  $\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u)$  via a sequence of cancellations  $\phi_k^{-1} \circ \phi$  of representatives  $\phi_k \in f_i$ , so  $\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u)$  is the equivalence class containing  $\iota_{P_0}$ . Since  $\iota_{P_0} \uparrow \iota_S$ , and since  $\mathbf{1} = [\iota_S]$  by definition, we get  $\Pi(u^{-1} \circ u) = \mathbf{1}$ . Thus 2.1(4) holds in  $\mathcal{L}$ , and  $\mathcal{L}$  is a partial group.

We now prove (a). Let  $P \leq P'$  and  $Q \leq Q'$  in  $Ob(\mathcal{T})$ , and let  $g$  be an element of  $S$  such that  $P^g = Q$  and  $(P')^g = Q'$ . The functoriality of  $\epsilon$  yields

$$\epsilon_{P,P'}(\mathbf{1}) \circ \epsilon_{P',Q'}(g) = \epsilon_{P,Q'}(g) = \epsilon_{P,Q}(g) \circ \epsilon_{Q,Q'}(\mathbf{1}),$$

which means that  $\epsilon_{P,Q}(g) \uparrow \epsilon_{P',Q'}(g)$ . In particular, we get  $\epsilon_{P,Q}(g) \uparrow \epsilon_S(g)$ . In order to complete the proof of (a), it now suffices to show that for any  $\phi \in Iso_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$  with  $\epsilon_S(g) \equiv \phi$ , we have  $\phi = \epsilon_{P,Q}(g)$ .

Suppose false, and let  $\sigma = (\phi_1, \dots, \phi_n)$  be a sequence of  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms with  $\phi = \phi_1$ ,  $\epsilon_S(g) = \phi_n$ , and with either  $\phi_i \uparrow \phi_{i+1}$  or  $\phi_i \downarrow \phi_{i+1}$  for all  $i$  with  $1 \leq i < n$ . Among all  $(\phi, P, Q)$  with  $\phi \neq \epsilon_{P,Q}(g)$  and  $\epsilon_S(g) \equiv \phi$ , choose  $(\phi, P, Q)$  so that the length of such a chain  $\sigma$  is as small as possible. Set  $\psi = \phi_2$ . Then  $\psi = \epsilon_{X,Y}(g)$ , where  $X$  and  $Y$  are objects of  $\mathcal{T}$  with  $X^g = Y$ . Suppose  $\phi \uparrow \psi$ . Applying the functor  $\rho$  to the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\epsilon_{X,Y}(g)} & Y \\ \iota_{P,X} \downarrow & & \downarrow \iota_{Q,Y} \\ P & \xrightarrow{\phi} & Q \end{array}$$

and applying condition (B) in X.1 to  $\rho(\epsilon_{X,Y}(g))$ , we conclude that  $\rho(\phi)$  is the restriction of  $c_g$  to the homomorphism  $\rho(\phi) : P \rightarrow Q$ . In particular, we get  $P^g = Q$ , so that also  $\epsilon_{P,Q}(g)$  is a restriction of  $\epsilon_{X,Y}(g)$ . Then X.5(a) yields  $\phi = \epsilon_{P,Q}(g)$ , and contrary to assumption. On the other hand, if  $\phi \downarrow \psi$ , then  $\phi = \epsilon_{P,Q}(g)$  by X.6, again contrary to assumption. This completes the proof of (a), and then (b) is the special case of (a) given by  $g = 1$ .

Let  $f = [\phi]$  be an equivalence class, with  $\phi$  maximal in  $f$ . One checks (by reversing pairs of arrows in the appropriate diagrams) that if  $\psi$  is a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism, and  $\psi$  is a restriction of  $\phi$ , then the  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $\psi^{-1}$  is a restriction of  $\phi^{-1}$ . Point (c) follows from this observation.  $\square$

In view of X.9(a), there is no harm in writing  $g$  to denote the equivalence class  $[\epsilon_S(g)]$ , for  $g \in S$ .

**Lemma X.10.** *Let  $\phi : Z \rightarrow W$  be a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism, maximal in its  $\equiv$ -class. Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be objects of  $\mathcal{T}$  contained in  $Z$ , and let  $U$  and  $V$  be the images of  $X$  and  $Y$ , respectively, under  $\rho(\phi)$ . Suppose that there exist elements  $g$  and  $g'$  in  $S$  such that the following diagram commutes.*

$$(*) \quad \begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{\phi|_{X,U}} & U \\ \epsilon_{X,Y}(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \epsilon_{U,V}(g') \\ Y & \xrightarrow{\phi|_{Y,V}} & V \end{array}$$

Then  $g \in Z$ , and  $g'$  is the image of  $g$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\phi'$  be the composition (in right-hand notation)

$$\phi' = \epsilon_{Z^g, Z}(g^{-1}) \circ \phi \circ \epsilon_{W, W^{g'}}(g').$$

Thus,  $\phi' \in \text{Iso}_{\mathcal{T}}(Z^g, W^{g'})$ , and the commutativity of (\*) yields  $\phi|_Y = \phi'|_Y$ . Thus,  $\phi \equiv \phi'$ , and the maximality of  $\phi : Z \rightarrow W$  implies that  $Z^g \leq Z$  and  $W^{g'} \leq W$ . That is,  $g \in N_S(Z)$  and  $g' \in N_S(W)$ . There is then a commutative diagram as follows.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} Z & \xrightarrow{\phi} & W \\ \epsilon_Z(g) \downarrow & & \downarrow \epsilon_W(g') \\ Z & \xrightarrow{\phi} & W \end{array}$$

Condition (I) in X.1 implies that there is an extension of  $\phi$  to a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $\langle Z, g \rangle \rightarrow \langle W, g' \rangle$ , and the maximality of  $\phi$  then yields  $g \in Z$  and  $g' \in W$ . Condition (C) in X.1 implies that  $g'$  is the image under  $\rho(\phi)$  of  $g$ .  $\square$

Set  $\Delta = \text{Ob}(\mathcal{T})$ .

**Corollary X.11.** *Let  $f \in \mathcal{L}$  and let  $P \in \Delta$  with the property that, for all  $x \in P$ ,  $(f^{-1}, x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  and  $\Pi(f^{-1}, x, f) \in S$ . Let  $Q$  be the set of all such products  $\Pi(f^{-1}, x, f)$ . Then  $Q \in \Delta$  and there exists  $\psi \in f$  such that  $\psi \in \text{Iso}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$ .*

*Proof.* As  $(f^{-1}, x, f) \in \mathbf{D}$  there exist  $U, X, Y, V \in \Delta$  and representatives  $\psi$  and  $\bar{\psi}$  of  $f$  such that

$$U \xrightarrow{\bar{\psi}^{-1}} X \xrightarrow{\epsilon_{X,Y}(x)} Y \xrightarrow{\psi} V$$

is a chain of  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms, and where the middle arrow in the diagram is indeed  $\epsilon_{X,Y}(x)$  by Lemma X.9(a). As  $\Pi(f^{-1}, x, f) \in S$  there exists  $x' \in S$  such that  $\bar{\psi}^{-1} \circ \epsilon_{X,Y}(x) \circ \psi = \epsilon_{U,V}(x')$ . Let  $\phi : Z \rightarrow W$  be the maximal element of  $f$ . Then X.10 implies that  $x \in Z$ , and  $x'$  is the image of  $x$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ . In particular, we have  $P \leq Z$  and  $Q \leq W$ , and we may therefore take  $X = Y = P$  and  $U = V = Q$ , obtaining  $\psi \in \text{Iso}_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma X.12.** *Let  $\psi : P \rightarrow Q$  be a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism, and let  $f = [\psi]$  be the equivalence class of  $\psi$ . Then  $P \leq \mathbf{D}(f)$ , and  $P^f = Q$  in the partial group  $\mathcal{L}$ .*

*Proof.* For any  $g \in P$ , we have the composable sequence

$$Q \xrightarrow{\phi^{-1}} P \xrightarrow{\epsilon_P(g)} P \xrightarrow{\phi} P$$

of  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms, so  $(f^{-1}, g, f)$  is in  $\mathbf{D}$ , and  $P \subseteq \mathbf{D}(f)$ . By X.1(C),  $\psi^{-1} \circ \epsilon_P(g) \circ \psi = \epsilon_Q(g')$ , where  $g' \in Q$ . The class  $[\epsilon_Q(g')]$  is the same as  $[\epsilon_S(g')]$  by X.8(a); and we recall that we have introduced the convention to denote this class simply as  $g'$ . Thus  $g^f = g'$ , and so  $P^f \subseteq Q$ . The conjugation map  $g \mapsto g^f$  is injective by 2.4(c), so  $P^f = Q$ , as required.  $\square$

**Proposition X.13.**  *$(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S)$  is a locality, and if  $(\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  is a centric linking system (in the sense of [BLO] and [OV]) then  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system in the sense of definition 2.9.*

*Proof.* First,  $\mathcal{L}$  is a partial group, by X.9. In order to show that  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  is objective, let  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{D}$ . By definition, there exist representatives  $\psi_i$  of the classes  $f_i$ , and a sequence  $(P_0, \dots, P_n)$  of objects of  $\mathcal{T}$ , such that each  $\psi_i$  is a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $P_{i-1} \rightarrow P_i$ . Then  $P_{i-1}^{f_i} = P_i$  for all  $i$ , by X.12. Conversely, given  $w = (f_1, \dots, f_n) \in \mathbf{W}$ , and given  $(P_0, \dots, P_n) \in \mathbf{W}(\Delta)$  with  $P_{i-1}^{f_i} = P_i$  for all  $i$ , it follows from X.11 that  $w \in \mathbf{D}$ . Thus,  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  satisfies the condition (O1) of 2.6. The condition (O2) is given by X.11, so  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  is objective. That is, the condition (L1) for a locality holds. Also, since  $\mathcal{T}$  is finite by X.1,  $\mathcal{L}$  is finite.

The mapping  $Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(S) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}}(S)$  given by  $\psi \mapsto [\psi]$  is a homomorphism, as follows from X.7. It is surjective by the definition of  $\mathcal{L}$ , and injective by X.8(b). As  $\epsilon_S(S) \in Syl_p(Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(S))$ , by X.1(I), we conclude that  $S \in Syl_p(N_{\mathcal{L}}(S))$ , and hence  $S$  is maximal in the poset of  $p$ -subgroups of  $\mathcal{L}$ . That is, (L2) holds for  $\mathcal{L}$ , and thus  $\mathcal{L}$  is a locality.

Now suppose that  $(\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  is a centric linking system. That is, suppose that  $\Delta = Ob(\mathcal{T})$  is the set  $\mathcal{F}^c$  of  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ , and suppose for each object  $P$  that  $Z(P) = Ker(\rho_P)$ . Let  $\mu : Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(P) \rightarrow N_{\mathcal{L}}(P)$  be the mapping  $\phi \mapsto [\phi]$ . Then  $\mu$  is a homomorphism by X.7(b). Let  $\phi \in Ker(\mu)$ . Then  $[\phi] = [\iota_S]$ , so  $\phi \uparrow \iota_S$ , and then  $\phi = \iota_P$  by X.9(b). That is,  $\phi$  is the identity element of  $Aut_{\mathcal{T}}(P)$ , and thus  $Ker(\mu) = 1$ . Now let  $f \in N_{\mathcal{L}}$  and let  $\psi \in f$  be the maximal element. Then  $\psi$  restricts to a  $\mathcal{T}$ -automorphism  $\phi$  of  $P$  by X.11, so  $\mu$  is surjective, and hence an isomorphism. Since  $Z(P) = Ker(\rho_P) = C_{Aut_{\mathcal{T}}}(P)$ , we conclude that  $C_{\mathcal{L}}(P) = Z(P)$ , and hence  $\mathcal{L}$  is a centric linking system in the sense of definition 2.9.  $\square$

Let  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$  be a morphism in  $\mathcal{T}$  (and not necessarily a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism). Let  $Q_0$  be the image of  $P$  under the homomorphism  $\rho(\phi)$ . Then by X.5(b) there is a well-defined restriction  $\phi_0 = \phi|_{P, Q_0}$  of  $\phi$  to a  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $P \rightarrow Q_0$ .

**Lemma X.14.** *There is a functor  $\eta : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$ , such that  $\eta$  is the identity map on the set of objects, and such that*

$$\eta_{P, Q} : Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q) \rightarrow Mor_{Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)}(P, Q)$$

is the mapping  $\phi \mapsto (f, P, Q)$ , where  $f$  is the  $\equiv$ -class of the  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $\phi_0 : P \rightarrow Q_0$ , and where  $Q_0$  is the image of  $P$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$  and  $\psi : Q \rightarrow R$  be composable morphisms in  $\mathcal{T}$ , let  $Q_0$  be the image of  $P$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ , and let  $R_1$  be the image of  $Q_0$  under  $\rho(\psi)$ . The restrictions  $\phi_0 = \phi|_{P, Q_0}$  and  $\psi_1 = \psi|_{Q_0, R_1}$  are then composable  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphisms. Set  $\theta = \phi_0 \circ \psi_1$ . Then the product  $[\phi_0][\psi_1]$  of  $\equiv$ -classes is defined in  $\mathcal{L}$ , and is equal to  $[\theta]$ , by X.7(b). Set  $f = [\phi_0]$  and  $g = [\psi_1]$ . Thus  $[\theta] = fg$ , so  $(f, P, Q) \circ (g, Q, R) = (fg, Q, R)$  in  $Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$ . This shows that  $\eta$  is a functor.  $\square$

**Lemma X.15.** *There is a functor  $\xi : Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta) \rightarrow \mathcal{T}$ , such that  $\xi$  is the identity map on the set of objects, and such that*

$$\xi_{P,Q} : Mor_{Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)}(P, Q) \rightarrow Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, Q)$$

is the mapping  $(f, P, Q) \mapsto \phi|_{P, P^f} \circ \iota_{P^f, Q}$ , where  $\phi$  is the maximal element in the  $\equiv$ -class  $f$ . Moreover,  $\xi$  is invertible, and its inverse is  $\eta$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(f, P, Q)$  and  $(g, Q, R)$  be composable morphisms in  $Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$ , and let  $\phi \in f$  and  $\psi \in g$  be maximal. Then the composition  $\xi(f, P, Q) \circ \xi(g, Q, R)$  is defined in  $\mathcal{T}$ , as the following calculation shows.

$$\begin{aligned} \xi(f, P, Q) \circ \xi(g, Q, R) &= (\phi|_{P, P^f} \circ \iota_{P^f, Q}) \circ (\psi|_{Q, Q^g} \circ \iota_{Q^g, R}) \\ (*) \qquad \qquad \qquad &= \phi|_{P, P^f} \circ \psi|_{P^f, P^{fg}} \circ \iota_{P^{fg}, Q^g} \circ \iota_{Q^g, R} \\ &= \phi|_{P, P^f} \circ \psi|_{P^f, P^{fg}} \circ \iota_{P^{fg}, R}. \end{aligned}$$

Set  $\theta_0 = \phi|_{P, P^f} \circ \psi|_{P^f, P^{fg}}$ . Then  $fg = [\theta_0]$ , by the definition of the product in  $\mathcal{L}$ . Let  $\theta$  be the maximal element of  $fg$ . Then  $\theta_0 = \theta|_{P, P^{fg}}$ , and (\*) then yields

$$\xi(f, P, Q) \circ \xi(g, Q, R) = \theta|_{P, P^{fg}} \circ \iota_{P^{fg}, R} = \xi(fg, P, R).$$

Thus,  $\xi$  is a functor.

Set  $P' = P^f$ . By X.11 there exists  $\gamma \in f$  such that  $\gamma = \phi|_{P, P'}$ . The functor  $\rho : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$  sends  $Mor_{\mathcal{T}}(P, P')$  to  $Hom_{\mathcal{F}}(P, P')$ , so  $P^f$  is the image of  $P$  under  $\rho(\gamma)$ . Then also  $P^f$  is the image of  $P$  under  $\rho(\phi)$ , since  $\rho(\gamma)$  is a restriction of the homomorphism  $\rho(\phi)$  by X.1(C). We now note that

$$\eta(\xi(f, P, Q)) = \eta(\phi|_{P, P^f} \circ \iota_{P^f, Q}).$$

By definition of  $\eta$ ,  $\eta(\xi(f, P, Q))$  is then  $(f', P, Q)$ , where  $f'$  is the  $\equiv$ -class of the  $\mathcal{T}$ -isomorphism  $\phi|_{P, P^f}$ . That is,  $f' = f$ , and the composition  $\xi$  followed by  $\eta$  is the identity functor on  $Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$ .

In the other order: consider  $\xi(\eta(\theta))$ , where  $\theta : A \rightarrow B$  is an arbitrary  $\mathcal{T}$ -morphism. Let  $B_0$  be the image of  $A$  under  $\rho(\theta)$ . Then  $\eta(\theta) = (h, A, B)$  where  $h = [\theta_0]$  and where

$\theta_0 : A \rightarrow B_0$  is the restriction  $\theta|_{A, B_0}$ . Applying  $\xi$  to  $(h, A, B)$  yields the  $\mathcal{T}$ -morphism  $\theta'$  where

$$\theta' = \theta^*|_{A, B_0} \circ \iota_{B_0, B}$$

and where  $\theta^*$  is the maximal element in the  $\equiv$ -class  $h$ . Maximality of  $\theta^*$  yields  $\theta_0 \uparrow \theta^*$ , and then  $\theta^*|_{A, B_0} = \theta_0$ . Now X.5(b) yields  $\theta' = \theta$ , and thus  $\eta$  followed by  $\xi$  is the identity morphism on  $\mathcal{T}$ , completing the proof.  $\square$

We are now able to prove Theorem A, and to thereby translate the Main Theorem into the language of [BLO] and [OV].

**Theorem A.** *Let  $\mathcal{F}$  be a saturated fusion system on the finite  $p$ -group  $S$ . Then, up to isomorphism of transporter systems, there exists a unique centric linking system  $(\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  over  $\mathcal{F}$ .*

*Proof.* Existence is given by X.4. Now let  $(\mathcal{T}, \epsilon, \rho)$  and  $(\mathcal{T}', \epsilon', \rho')$  be centric linking systems over  $\mathcal{F}$  in the sense of [OV]. Set  $(\mathcal{L}, \Delta, S) = (Iso(\mathcal{T})/\equiv, Ob(\mathcal{T}), S)$ , and similarly define  $(\mathcal{L}', \Delta', S)$ . Then  $\Delta = \Delta'$  is the set of  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric subgroups of  $S$ . By X.13 both  $\mathcal{L}$  and  $\mathcal{L}'$  are  $\mathcal{F}$ -centric linking systems in the sense of 2.9, so the Main Theorem yields a rigid isomorphism  $\beta : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'$ . Then X.3 yields an isomorphism  $\beta^* : Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta) \rightarrow Cat(\mathcal{L}', \Delta)$  of categories. We now apply X.14 and X.15 to obtain a sequence

$$\mathcal{T} \xrightarrow{\eta} Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta) \xrightarrow{\beta^*} Cat(\mathcal{L}', \Delta) \xrightarrow{\xi'} \mathcal{T}'$$

of isomorphisms. Let  $\alpha : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}'$  be the composite. It now remains to show that (in right-hand notation)  $\epsilon \circ \alpha = \epsilon'$  and  $\alpha \circ \rho' = \rho$ , in order to conclude that  $\alpha$  fulfills the requirements of definition X.2 for an isomorphism of transporter systems.

Let  $\delta : \mathcal{T}_\Delta(S) \rightarrow Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$  be the functor which is the identity map on the set  $\Delta$  of objects, and which sends  $x \in N_S(P, Q)$  to  $(x, P, Q)$ . Let  $\sigma : Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$  be the functor which is the inclusion map  $\Delta \rightarrow Ob(\mathcal{F})$  on objects and which sends  $(f, P, Q)$  to  $c_f : P \rightarrow Q$ . Define  $\delta'$  and  $\sigma'$  with respect to  $Cat(\mathcal{L}', \Delta)$  in the analogous way. We now check that the following diagram of categories and functors (in which “=” indicates the identity functor) commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{T}_\Delta(S) & \xlongequal{\quad} & \mathcal{T}_\Delta(S) & \xlongequal{\quad} & \mathcal{T}_\Delta(S) & \xlongequal{\quad} & \mathcal{T}_\Delta(S) \\ \epsilon \downarrow & & \delta \downarrow & & \downarrow \delta' & & \downarrow \epsilon' \\ \mathcal{T} & \xrightarrow{\eta} & Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta) & \xrightarrow{\beta^*} & Cat(\mathcal{L}', \Delta) & \xrightarrow{\xi'} & \mathcal{T}' \\ \rho \downarrow & & \sigma \downarrow & & \downarrow \sigma' & & \downarrow \rho' \\ \mathcal{F} & \xlongequal{\quad} & \mathcal{F} & \xlongequal{\quad} & \mathcal{F} & \xlongequal{\quad} & \mathcal{F} \end{array}$$

Note that, by X.15,  $\xi'$  is the inverse of a corresponding  $\eta'$ , so by symmetry it will suffice to check the two left-hand squares and the middle squares in this diagram for commutativity. Note also that all the arrows in the diagram act trivially on objects, so the problem is

to check for commutivity when the arrows are applied to morphisms. We shall write all mappings to the right in the following calculations.

First: the two middle squares. Given  $x \in N_S(P, Q)$ , one obtains

$$(x\delta_{P,Q})\beta^* = (x, P, Q)\beta^* = (x\beta, P, Q) = (x, P, Q) = x\delta'_{P,Q}$$

since  $\beta$  is the identity on  $S$ . Also, given  $(f, P, Q)$  a morphism in  $Cat(\mathcal{L}, \Delta)$ , one obtains

$$((f, P, Q)\beta^*)\sigma' = (f\beta, P, Q)\sigma' = [c_{f\beta} : P \rightarrow Q] = [c_f : P \rightarrow Q] = (f, P, Q)\sigma,$$

since  $c_{f\beta} = c_f$  on any subgroup of  $S_f$ , again by the rigidity of  $\beta$ . Thus  $\delta \circ \beta^* = \delta'$  and  $\beta^* \circ \sigma' = \sigma$ .

Next, in order to show that  $\epsilon \circ \eta = \delta$ , we need to verify that  $(x\epsilon_{P,Q})\eta = (x, P, Q)$  for  $x \in N_S(P, Q)$ . By definition,  $\eta$  maps  $x\epsilon_{P,Q}$  to  $([\phi_0], P, Q)$ , where  $\phi_0$  is the restriction  $x\epsilon_{P,P^x}$  of  $x\epsilon_{P,Q}$ . Since  $x \in S$ , the maximal element of  $[\phi_0]$  is  $x\epsilon_S$ , and  $[x\epsilon_S]$  is (by the convention established earlier) the element  $x$  of  $\mathcal{L}$ . Thus  $\epsilon \circ \eta = \delta$ .

Finally, let  $\phi : P \rightarrow Q$  be a  $\mathcal{T}$ -morphism and set  $\phi_0 = \phi_{P,P'}$  where  $P'$  is the image of  $P$  under  $(\phi)\rho$ . Applying  $\eta \circ \sigma$  to  $\phi$  we obtain  $c_f : P \rightarrow Q$  where  $f = [\phi_0]$ . Then  $P' = P^f$  by X.12. For any  $x \in P$ , X.1(C) yields  $\phi_0^{-1} \circ x\epsilon_P \circ \phi_0 = x'\epsilon_{P'}$ , where  $x'$  is the image of  $x$  under  $(\phi_0)\rho$ . Thus, conjugation  $c_f : P \rightarrow P'$  is, by the definition of the product  $\Pi$  in  $\mathcal{L}$ , given by

$$x = [x\epsilon_P] \mapsto [\phi_0^{-1} \circ x\epsilon_P \circ \phi_0] = [x'\epsilon_{P'}] = x',$$

and this shows that  $((\phi_0)\eta)\sigma = (\phi_0)\rho$ . But  $\phi = \phi_0 \circ \iota_{P',Q}$ , where  $(\iota_{P',Q})\eta = (\mathbf{1}, P', Q)$ , and where  $(\mathbf{1}, P', Q)\sigma$  is the inclusion map  $P' \subseteq Q$ . Functoriality of  $\eta$  and  $\sigma$  then yields that  $(\phi)(\eta \circ \sigma)$  is just  $(\phi_0)\rho$  followed by inclusion. Since also  $\rho$  sends inclusion morphisms to inclusion maps, the result is that  $(\phi)(\eta \circ \sigma) = (\phi)\rho$ . This completes the proof that the big diagram commutes, and hence that  $\alpha : \mathcal{T} \rightarrow \mathcal{T}'$  is an isomorphism of transporter systems.  $\square$

## REFERENCES

- [5A1] C. Broto, N. Castellana, J. Grodal, R. Levi, and B. Oliver, *Subgroup families controlling p-local finite groups*, Proc. London Math. Soc. **91** (2005), 325-354.
- [5A2] ———, *Extensions of p-local finite groups*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **359** (2007), 3791-3858.
- [As] Michael Aschbacher, *Normal subsystems of fusion systems*, Proc. London Math. Soc. **97** (2008), 239-271.
- [AKO] Michael Aschbacher, Radha Kessar, and Bob Oliver, *Fusion Systems in Algebra and Topology*, to appear, Cambridge Univ. Press.
- [AsSe] Michael Aschbacher and Gary Seitz, *Involutions in Chevalley groups over fields of even order*, Nagoya Math. J. **63** (1976), 1-91.
- [Be] David Benson, *Cohomology of sporadic groups, finite loop-spaces, and the Dickson invariants, Geometry and cohomology in group theory*, London Math. Soc. Lecture Notes ser. 252 (1998), Cambridge Univ. Press, 10-23.
- [BHS] D.Bundy, H.Hebbinghaus, and B.Stellmacher, *The local C(G, T)-Theorem*, preprint (2005), 741-789.
- [BLO] C. Broto, R. Levi, and Bob Oliver, *The homotopy theory of fusion systems*, J. Amer. Math. Soc. **16** (2003), 779–856.

- [Ch] A. Chermak, *Quadratic action and the  $\mathcal{P}(G, V)$ -theorem in arbitrary characteristic*, J. Group Theory **2** (1999), 1–13.
- [FGT] Michael Aschbacher, *Finite Group Theory*, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1986.
- [Gd] D. Goldschmidt, *A conjugation family for finite groups*, J. Algebra **16** (1970), 138 - 142.
- [GLS] Daniel Gorenstein, Richard Lyons, and Ron Solomon, *The Classification of the Finite Simple Groups*, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs, vol. 40 number 3, Amer. Math. Soc., 1994.
- [Gor] Daniel Gorenstein, *Finite Groups*, Harper and Row, 1968.
- [KS] H. Kurzweil and B. Stellmacher, *The Theory of Finite Groups: An Introduction*, Springer-Verlag, 2004.
- [MS1] U. Meierfrankenfeld and B. Stellmacher, *The other  $\mathcal{P}(G, V)$ -theorem*, Rend. Sem. Mat. Univ. Padova **115** (2006), 41-50.
- [MS2] ———, *The general  $FF$ -module Theorem*, J. Algebra **351** (2012), 1-63.
- [OV] Bob Oliver and Joana Ventura, *Extensions of linking systems with  $p$ -group kernel*, Math. Annalen **338** (2007), 983-1043.
- [P1] Ll. Puig, *Frobenius categories*, J. Algebra **303** (2006), 309-357.
- [P2] ———, *Frobenius Categories versus Brauer Blocks*, Birkhäuser, 2009.
- [Sta] Radu Stancu, *Equivalent definitions of fusion systems*, preprint.
- [Th] John Thompson, *A replacement theorem for finite groups and a conjecture*, J. Alg. **13** (1969), 149.
- [Ti] Franz Timmesfeld, *A remark on Thompson's replacement theorem and a consequence*, Arch. Math. **38** (1982), 491-495.

MANHATTAN KANSAS

*E-mail address:* `chermak@math.ksu.edu`